mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Draft for Comment

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT and ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

BOSLUISPAN MINE

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

NAME OF APPLICANT:	**Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd**
TEL NO:	**021 510 0455**
FAX NO:	**021 510 0454**
POSTAL ADDRESS:	**P.O. Box 691, Rondebosch 7701**
PHYSICAL ADDRESS:	**12 Healy Road Maitland, 7405**
FILE REFERENCE NUMBER SAMRAD:	**NCS 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/502MR**

April 2019
Report #: 2413/102/DE

Contents

PART A: SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

1 Contact Person and correspondence address 3
1.1 Details of the EAP 3
1.2 Expertise of the EAP. 3
2 Description of the property. 3
3 Locality map 3
4 Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity. 6
4.1 Exploration results 6
4.2 Resource statement and lifespan 9
4.3 Infrastructure requirements 9
4.4 Timeframes and scheduling of Implementation Phases 10
4.4.1 Explanation of time taken to develop the mine and commence production. 10
4.4.2 Explanation of the production build up period once production commences. 10
4.5 Basic overview of the mining method 10
4.6 Processing Method 12
4.7 Logistical Facilities and Accommodation 13
5 Listed and specified activities 14
6 Description of the activities to be undertaken 18
7 Policy and Legislative Context 19
8 Need and desirability of the proposed activities. 20
8.1 Securing ecological sustainable development and use of natural resources 21
8.2 Promoting justifiable economic and social development 24
8.3 Cumulative Impact Assessment 30
9 Motivation for the development footprint 30
10 Details of all alternatives considered. 30
10.1 Property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity; 30
10.2 Type of activity to be undertaken; 30
10.3 Design or layout of the activity; 30
10.4 Technology to be used in the activity; 30
10.5 Operational aspects of the activity; 30
10.6 Option of not implementing the activity. 30
11 Details of the Public Participation Process Followed 31
12 The Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint alternatives. 37
12.1 Type of environment affected by the proposed activity. 37
12.1.1 Geology 37
12.1.2 Climate 37
12.1.3 Topography 40

12.1.4 Visual Impact 41
12.1.5 Soil 41
12.1.6 Land capability 41
12.1.7 Natural vegetation / plant life 42
12.1.8 Animal Life 45
12.1.9 Surface Water 45
12.1.10 Groundwater 46
12.1.11 Air Quality 46
12.1.12 Noise 46
12.2 Description of the current surrounding land uses. 47
12.3 Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site. 47
12.4 Environmental and current land use map. 47
13 Impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration & probability of the impacts 47
14 Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks; 65
15 The positive & negative impacts that the activity & alternatives will have on the affected environment and the community 66
16 The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk. 66
16.1 Motivation where no alternative sites were considered. 68
16.2 Statement motivating the alternative development location within the overall site. 68
17 Description of the process undertaken to identify, assess & rank the impacts & risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity. 68
17.1 Description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process. 69
17.2 Assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures 69
17.3 Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk 70
17.4 Summary of specialist reports. 78
18 Environmental impact statement 79
18.1 Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment 79
18.2 Final Site Map 80
18.3 Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr; 80
18.3.1 Impact Management objectives are as follows: 80
18.3.2 Impact Management outcomes are as follows: 80
18.4 Final proposed alternatives. 80
19 Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation. 81
20 Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge. 81

21 Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised 81
21.1 Reasons why the activity should be authorized or not. 81
21.2 Conditions that must be included in the authorization 81
21.2.1 Specific conditions to be included into the compilation and approval of EMPr 81
21.2.2 Rehabilitation requirements 81
22 Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required. 81
23 Undertaking 81
24 Financial Provision 82
24.1 Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived. 82
24.2 Confirm that this amount can be provided for from operating expenditure. 82
25 Deviations from the approved scoping report and plan of study. 82
25.1 Deviations from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks. 82
25.2 Motivation for the deviation. 82
26 Other Information required by the competent Authority 82
26.1 Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). The EIA report must include the:- 82
26.1.1 Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person. 82
26.1.2 Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act. 83
27 Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act. 83
28 Details of the EAP, ... 84
29 Description of the Aspects of the Activity 84
30 Composite Map 84
31 Description of Impact management objectives including management statements 84
31.1 Determination of closure objectives. 84
31.2 The process for managing any environmental damage, pollution, pumping and treatment of extraneous water or ecological degradation as a result of undertaking a listed activity 85
31.3 Potential risk of Acid Mine Drainage. 85
31.4 Steps taken to investigate, assess, and evaluate the impact of acid mine drainage. 85
31.5 Engineering or mine design solutions to be implemented to avoid or remedy acid mine drainage. 85
31.6 Measures that will be put in place to remedy any residual or cumulative impact that may result from acid mine drainage. 85
31.7 Volumes and rate of water use required for the mining, trenching or bulk sampling operation. 85
31.8 Has a water use licence has been applied for? 85

32 Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases 86
33 Impact Management Outcomes 102
34 Impact Management Actions 111
34.1 Topsoil 111
34.2 Domestic and Industrial Waste 112
34.2.1 Policy: Fuels / Lubricant Management 112
34.2.2 Workshop 113
34.2.3 Emergency repairs on site: 113
34.2.4 Domestic Waste 114
34.2.5 Sewage plant location, design and capacity 114
34.3 Rehabilitation methodology 115
34.3.1 Excavation rehabilitation: 115
34.3.2 Coarse tailings dumps and other residual post mining dumps 116
34.3.3 Fine Tailings Dumps 116
35 Financial Provision 117
35.1 Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under Reg 22(2)(d). 117
35.2 Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties. 117
35.3 Rehabilitation plan describing and showing the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities and the anticipated mining area at the time of closure 117
35.4 Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives 117
35.5 Confirm financial provision will be provided as determined. 117
36 Mechanisms for monitoring compliance and performance assessment. 118
36.1 Components, Principles and Roles of Monitoring System 118
36.2 Table showing monitoring actions per impact 119
37 Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment report 133
38 Environmental Awareness Plan 133
38.1 Visitor Environmental Awareness: 133
38.2 Senior and Middle Management Environmental Awareness: 133
38.3 Operator / Workforce Environmental Awareness: 134
38.4 Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work. 135
38.5 Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment. 135
39 Specific information required by the Competent Authority 135
40 UNDERTAKING 136

List of Figures:

Figure 1: Locality Plan 4
Figure 2: Detail Locality 5
Figure 3: Proposed Site Layout Plan (Including known geology) 7
Figure 4: Logistical Facility Area 13
Figure 5: Vegetation Biomes in the area (Mucina and Rutherford, 2012). 43
Figure 6: Critical Biodiversity Area Mapping (Northern Cape Mapping, 2016, SANBI) 44
Figure 7: Rehabilitation methodology: Residual excavations 115
Figure 8: Residual Coarse tailings and overburden dump handling 116
Figure 9: Fine tailings dam containment walls 116

List of Photos:

Photo 1: The 3 excavations on the northern edge of the pan 8
Photo 2: View of the pan from the access road in the west, showing definite salt content in the brine 8
Photo 3: Status of facilities at Bosluispan looking west 13
Photo 4: View of logistical facilities from the SW 14

List of Appendices:

Appendix 1: Declaration and CV of EAP
Appendix 2: Copy of all correspondence Sent (Including Newspaper adverts x 2, Posters x6)
Appendix 3: Copy of all correspondence received
Appendix 4: Recommended course content: Environmental Induction Training

List of Abbreviations:

CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
DMR	Department of Mineral Resources
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
EMP	Environmental Management Programme
HWC	Heritage: Western Cape
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
MWP	Mining Work Programme
ngl	Natural Ground Level
NID	Notification of Intent to Develop
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SLP	Social and Labour Plan

IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining "will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment".

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un-interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

OBJECTIVE OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The objective of the environmental impact assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

(a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the activity is located and document how the proposed activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;

(b) Describe the need and desirability of the proposed activity, including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location;

(c) Identify the location of the development footprint within the preferred site based on an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts and a ranking process of all the identified development footprint alternatives focusing on the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage and cultural aspects of the environment;

(d) Determine the—-

(i) Nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts occurring to inform identified preferred alternatives; and

(ii) Degree to which these impacts—

(aa) can be reversed;

(bb) may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and

(cc) can be avoided, managed or mitigated;

(e) Identify the most ideal location for the activity within the preferred site based on the lowest level of environmental sensitivity identified during the assessment;

(f) Identify, assess, and rank the impacts the activity will impose on the preferred location through the life of the activity;

(g) Identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and

(h) Identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

PART A: SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT

1 Contact Person and correspondence address

1.1 Details of the EAP

Name of the Practitioner: Craig Donald – Site Plan Consulting
Tel No: 021 854 4260
Fax No: 021 854 4321
E-mail address: craig@siteplan.co.za

1.2 Expertise of the EAP.

(1) The qualifications of the EAP (with evidence).
(2) Summary of the EAP's past experience. (In carrying out the Environmental Impact Assessment Procedure)

Refer CV attached as Appendix 1.

2 Description of the property.

Farm Name:	**Bosluis 239 Portion 2**
Application area (Ha)	**1134.2595ha**
Magisterial district:	**Namaqualand**
Distance / direction from nearest town	**This site is very isolated and the closest towns are:** - **Aggeneys 70km North** - **Springbok 104km west**
Surveyor General Code	**C05300000000023800002**

3 Locality map

(Show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1:250000).

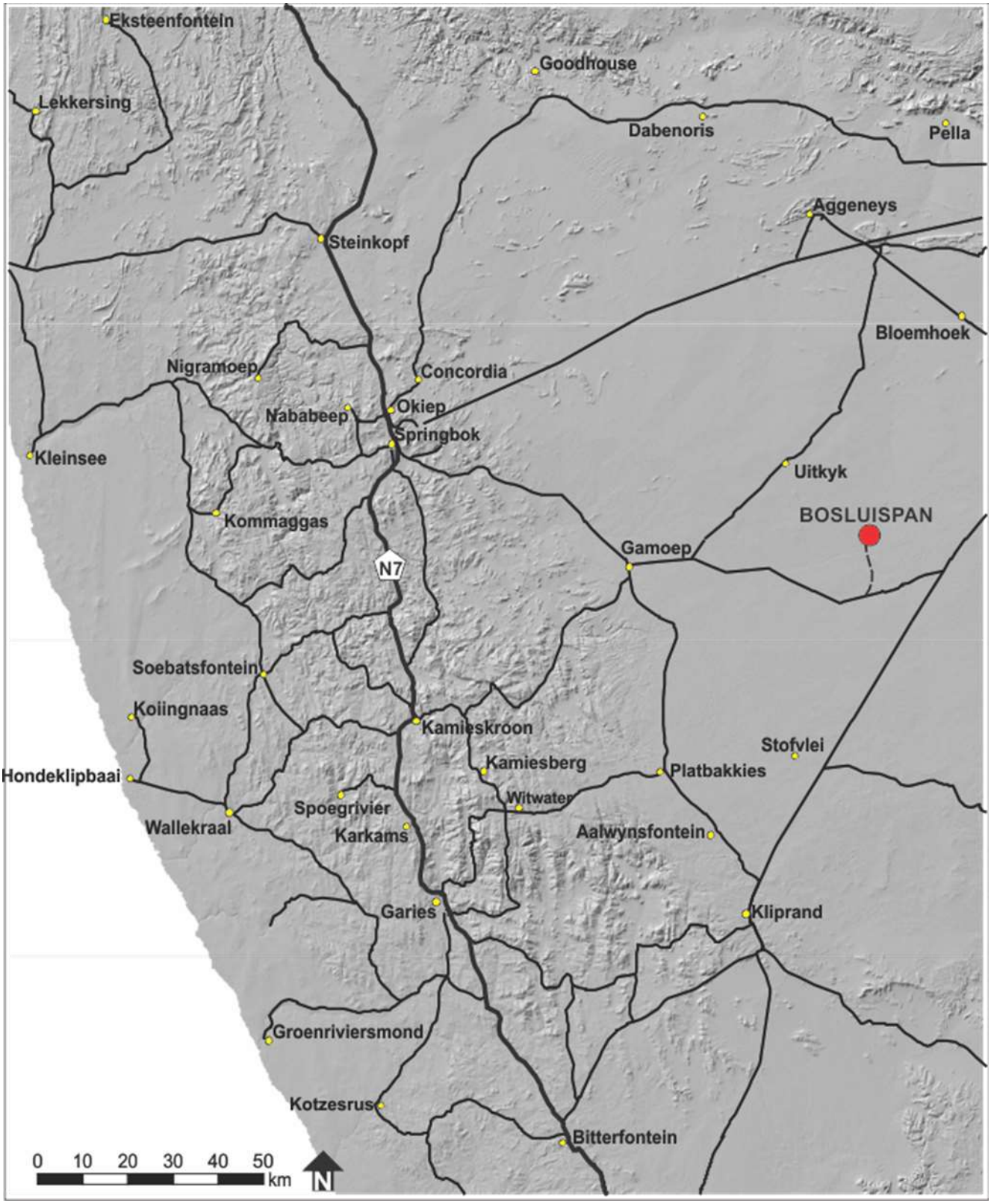
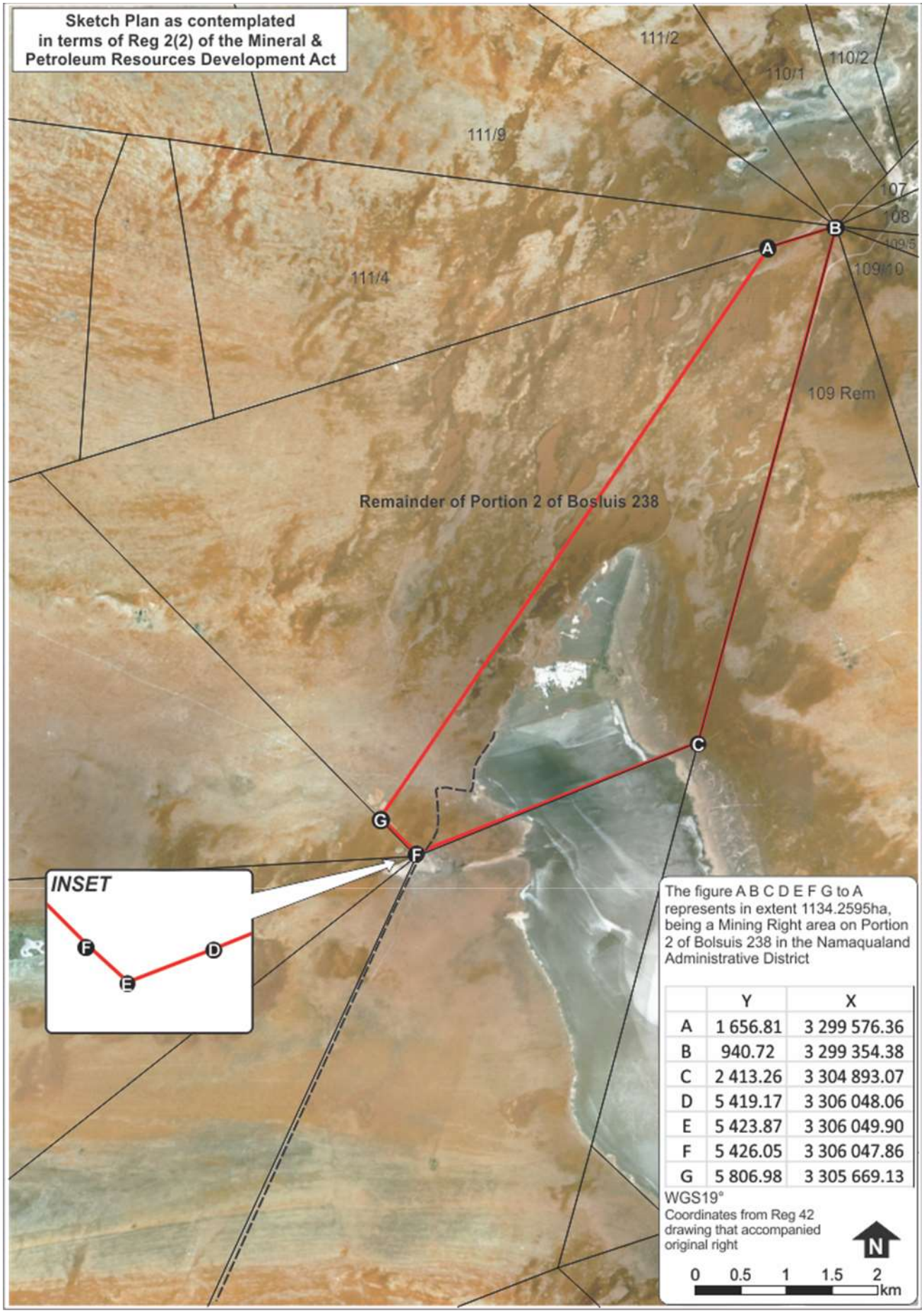


Figure 1: Locality Plan



	Y	X
A	1 656.81	3 299 576.36
B	940.72	3 299 354.38
C	2 413.26	3 304 893.07
D	5 419.17	3 306 048.06
E	5 423.87	3 306 049.90
F	5 426.05	3 306 047.86
G	5 806.98	3 305 669.13

Figure 2: Detail Locality

4 Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity.

4.1 Exploration results

Diamonds:

Reserves can only be inferred from the results of previous mining which has taken place which show grades to be on average 6 carats per 100 tonnes in the diamondiferous gravels. The applicant believes this a conservative estimate.

The full extent of the deposit is not known at this stage. Most mining on the site was previously conducted by others. Such mining consisted of 3 excavations, being the northern, middle and southern excavations along the pan's edge (refer photo 1 below and figure 3) and some mining within the pan (refer photo 2). Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd acquired the rights and in about 2008 developed one excavation, reworked the coarse tailings and expanded the then existing fine tailings dam/heap, although the site has been mothballed since then.

Indications of mineral extent are that continued mining would be feasible through (refer figure 3):

1. Mining some of the dune which surround the pan through exploration trenches (but to be determined by prospecting results)
2. Continued mining of the pan floor – using excavator in drier times and *possibly* a dredger in wetter times
3. These first 2 will be preceded by reworking of the coarse tailings

During the previous reprocessing of the tailings, a grade of 2 carats/100tonnes was achieved. In the pan and the dunes around the pan (i.e. virgin areas) grades of 6 carats/100 tons unscreened were achieved. Note that the current applicant believes these are conservative values.

Salt:

Salt pans result from a combination of circumstances: The availability of susceptible surfaces, disturbance of communition surfaces (by animals and weathering), lack of integrated fluvial systems and power of deflational processes.

It is very difficult to predict the lifespan of a pan's salt generating potential such as this given that brine is replenished after every rain or river flow (or other unknown events related to permeability and saturation variations, etc).

So, provided sustainable rates of production are maintained, then the salt must be seen as a renewable / very long term resource.

Figure 3: Proposed Site Layout Plan (Including known geology)

Photo 1: The 3 excavations on the northern edge of the pan

Photo 2: View of the pan from the access road in the west, showing definite salt content in the brine

4.2 Resource statement and lifespan

Diamonds:

It is impossible to accurately determine resources at an operation such as this, bearing in mind that some of the work to be done is geared towards more detailed understanding of the deposit. However, based on current understanding of deposit, the following calculation shows the expected volume of alluvial gravel:

	Area (m^2)	**Gravel thickness (m)**	**Total Volume of Gravel (m^3)**	**Volume of gravel in tons**
Gravels in the pan	355 541 m^2	0.4 m	124 439 m^3	248 879 tons
Gravels on the western edge of pan	34 916 m^2	0.6 m	20 950 m^3	41 899 tons
Inferred Gravels on Western Edge of pan	163 907 m^2	0.5 m	81 954 m^3	163 907 tons
Total			**227 342 m^3**	**454 685 tons**

A conservative[1] production rate of 6 carats/ 100 tonnes is used in the calculations that follow. Given a very conservative plant throughput of 20 tonnes / hour and a 5 day, 8 hour per day working shift scenario, the annual production throughput through the pans is estimated at:

- 20 tonnes x 8 hours/day = 160 tonnes per day
- 160 tonnes x 20 days per month = 3 200tonnes/month
- for 11 months = 35 200tonnes (or 2 112 carats / year)

Lifespan has been calculated in the Mining Work Programme to be 14 years.

Salt:

The lifespan of such a salt deposit is impossible to determine. The salt / brine is replenished through rain episodes. There is however little doubt that the mine will continue producing salt for the next 30 years given the extensive surface area of the pan, the proposed slow rate of production and the massive store of brine within the large pan area available for pumping to the evaporation ponds.

4.3 Infrastructure requirements

No further requirement in the mining right application area. The mine is an existing mine with all required infrastructure (in terms of access roads, buildings and facilities) in place.

There is no electricity on site. At present, all electricity requirements are catered for by diesel driven generator. The applicant is currently installing a solar power generator to run the logistical facilities, whilst the plant will be run by diesel generator.

At present there is no diesel storage facility on site. This may be established at a later date.

Potable water is transported in from Springbok as required. The requirements are minimal for the 5-12 staff members on site

[1] The pans have a materials processing rate of 50tons per hour each

4.4 Timeframes and scheduling of Implementation Phases

4.4.1 Explanation of time taken to develop the mine and commence production.

Diamonds:

This is an existing mine and much of the required mobile and processing plant is on site, however the site has been mothballed for an extensive time and some maintenance / upgrades are required to initiate production. Many of these have already been completed. These include:

- Plant establishment on western edge of the pan (as opposed to the historical location on the east). Fine tailings will be used to backfill existing pits.
- Installation of solar power plant to replace diesel driven generators
- Upgrading of all existing facilities and structures.

It is assumed that these will be completed within 6 months of the date of approval of the Section 102 amendment.

Salt:

At present, the Mining Right does not allow for the mining of salt. So, as soon as the Section 102 application has been (if) approved, then the applicant will initiate infrastructure development for the mining of the salt. This includes:

- Re-development of existing paddock walls
- Preparation of off-pan stockpiling, loading and maneuvering area on footprint of previously disturbed salt disturbance area
- Possible development of further pumping stations on the pan
- Pumping of brine from existing boreholes

In terms of time required, it is assumed that these developments will take 6 months to implement from the date that this Amendment Application is (if) approved.

4.4.2 Explanation of the production build up period once production commences.

Diamonds:

- Processing will initially take place using 1 x 14ft pan (or 1 x 10ft) to be supplemented later with a second pan
- Mining will initially take place through clearing of unswept floors of existing excavation and reprocessing of coarse tailings. This is planned to eventually be followed by full mining including overburden removal in the dunes and mining in the pan floor.

Salt:

No salt production in the first year given time to develop the site and allowance for evaporation time required. Production in year 2 is planned to be 10 000tons followed by maximum production of 20 000tons per annum.

4.5 Basic overview of the mining method

Diamonds:

Mining will take place in 4 areas:

1) Reprocessing of existing coarse tailings: This will simply entail hauling of coarse tailings to new plant site on western shore of pan.
2) Sweeping of existing floors in existing excavations on west of pan.
3) Conventional alluvial diamond mining on western side of pan entailing overburden removal, sweeping of gravels and replacement of overburden. Note that the applicant's plan is to purchase an excavator with integrated conveyor to enable immediate backfilling of previously mined areas.
4) Mining of pan deposit. Note that this will most likely occur only in drier times using excavator, but the use of barge in wetter times is being considered

Diamond Mining takes place through:

1. Removal of topsoil
2. Removal and stockpiling (or immediate backfill) of overburden
3. Extraction/ Mining of in situ gravels and transport to the plant
4. Screening of gravels at the plant
5. Load all oversize material at the plant to be transported back to the mining area for backfilling purposes
6. Rehabilitation and backfilling is to be conducted according the principles of rehabilitation method outlined further below.

The overburden material to be removed consists of semi-consolidated and unconsolidated alluvial and Aeolian deposits, so no blasting is required. The material is removed by earthmoving equipment to haul trucks which remove the overburden to direct backfill of previously developed pits. The exposed gravels are removed by excavator.

Note that the mining method therefore includes operational rehabilitation in the following components:

- Topsoil is removed prior to overburden removal. Topsoil is stockpiled along the excavation and when backfilling occurs in future, it is spread as a top layer.
- The overburden is transported directly to existing excavations as backfill.

The following procedure will be followed in terms of backfilling and rehabilitation:
The coarse gravel sifted at the grizzly screen, tailing from the pans and fine concentrate will be transported back to and dumped into open Block. During this process of backfilling, variation in the dumping sequence of different sized materials will be followed to ensure better compaction and stability of the reclaimed gravel. This will ensure that the voids surrounding the coarse gravel will be filled up with finer sediments. Compaction will be achieved through the movement of heavy vehicles over the area during the backfilling stage.

The mining sequence will be followed until the last block is reached. Topsoil stored at the beginning of the mining operation will now be utilized for the final rehabilitation of the last block.

Salt:
Refer Figure 3. Brine is collected through pumping from pump stations on the pan into evaporation ponds. The water evaporates and the salt crystals start to form on the surface. As soon as the layer of salt crystals is thick enough, the salt crystals will be harvested by tractor -scraper and/or front-end loader.

The water for the brine is constantly replenished from run-off water. There is no discernible dilution of the brine and it is estimated that the salt could be harvested for an indefinite time. The limiting factor is not the availability of salt or brine, but rather usually the evaporation rate.

The harvested salt is left to dry further in the stockpiling area and raw salt is loaded en masse onto carrier trucks and transported to market in bulk form. Provision is also made in this documentation for possible small processing plant to crush and screen the mined salt.

4.6 Processing Method

Processing will be conducted at the plant located in the west. The material will be sent through screen (trommel) and the finer material will be sorted by means of pan plant.

The aim is to backfill existing excavations with both the coarse tailings form the plant, as well as the fine tailings and to use as little water as possible, recycling wherever possible.

4.7 Logistical Facilities and Accommodation

Figure 4: Logistical Facility Area

The photos below show the standard of the structures currently in place:

Photo 3: Status of facilities at Bosluispan looking west

Photo 4: View of logistical facilities from the SW

5 Listed and specified activities

Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1:10 000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site.

Refer Fig 3. In order to determine listed activities, cognisance must normally be taken of location of national parks and formally protected areas, CBA's, Endangered Vegetation Types. Note also that in the table below, all activities have been included in the list (even approved activities) so that they can be properly earmarked as listed activities.

NAME OF ACTIVITY	**Aerial extent of Activity** (Ha or m^2)	**LISTED ACTIVITY** (Mark with an X where applicable or affected)	**APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE** ***(GNR 983, GNR 984* or *GNR 985 (as amended in 2017))***	**WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION** (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). **(Mark with an X)**
Section 102 Application: EMP update and addition of Mineral over approved Mining Right area: 1134.2595ha.	1 134.2595ha	X [2]	GNR984: Activity # 17	
1. ESTABLISHMENT ACTIVITIES				
1.1. Access road is already in place.		X	GNR 985: Activity # 4	
1.2. All haul roads and on-site roads are already in place		X	GNR 985: Activity # 4	
1.3. All offices and admin building are already in place. May be upgraded.				
1.4. Existing disused evaporation ponds on the pan surface will be developed to be suitable as evaporation ponds once more (for the salt mining section)		X	GNR983: Activity # 19 [3]	
1.5. Workshop is already in place. May undergo some upgrading				

[2] Whilst Section 102 application is not specifically listed as a listed activity, it will result in a Mining Right being granted over an area if approved. As a result such listed activity has been included.

[3] The listed activity has an exclusion that applies in the case of a Mining Permit and not a Mining Right. It appears that not mentioning the Mining Right is an omission from the listed activity.

NAME OF ACTIVITY	Aerial extent of Activity (Ha or m^2)	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected)	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE *(GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985 (as amended in 2017))*	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). **(Mark with an X)**
1.6. There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.				
1.7. Points 1.3 and 1.4 include personnel amenities to French drain				
1.8. Diamond Processing plant. Pan plant on western edge of pan		X	GNR984: Activity # 17	
1.9. Possible small crusher and screen plant for salt processing		X	GNR984: Activity # 17	
1.10. Small scale solar plant to provide power additional to diesel generators				
1.11. Ensure domestic and industrial waste management system is in place				
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE ACTIVITIES				
DIAMOND: Reworking of coarse tailings dump				
2.1. Transport coarse tailings ex dump to newly located plant on western edge of pan				X
DIAMOND: First Phase of mining in pan edge dunes				
2.2. Topsoil removal to perimeter stockpile.	Possibly more than >20ha	X	GNR 984: Activity # 15[4] GNR 985: Activity # 12³	
2.3. Clearing of overburden as backfill to previously mined area				
2.4. In pit screening of material (may apply) and all -25mm returned as backfill		X	GNR984: Activity # 17	
2.5. Backfilled excavations to be covered with previously stockpiled topsoil				
2.6. Hauling of gravel to plant for processing.				
DIAMOND: Exploration – series of trenches from pan edge westwards to determine presence of diamondiferous gravels				
2.7. Remove topsoil and stockpile in berm adjacent to cut		X	GNR 984: Activity # 15 GNR 985: Activity # 12³	
2.8. Remove overburden (either to backfill or to heap alongside cut)				

[4] This site is located in a Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (2016 Mapping) BUT the Bushmanland Sandy Grassland (Mucina and Rutherford, 2012) is not listed as a Critically endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable Ecosystem (in terms of the NEM:BA listing of Nov 2009).

NAME OF ACTIVITY	Aerial extent of Activity (Ha or m^2)	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected)	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE *(GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985 (as amended in 2017))*	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). **(Mark with an X)**
2.9. Remove gravels and transport to plant for testing				
DIAMOND: Mining of pan gravels				
2.10. Removal of upper layer of material and backfilling previously mined block[5].				
2.11. Excavator removes gravel material only when sufficiently dry		X	GNR983: Activity # 19[6]	
DIAMOND: Common Activities				
2.12. Processing of material to obtain diamonds.		X	GNR984: Activity # 17	
2.13. Stockpiling of coarse waste from plant or return to pit as backfill				X
2.14. Stockpiling of fine tailings from plant or return as backfill				X
2.15. Use of water for processing of material at plant				
SALT MINING				
2.16. Borehole pumping water virtually continuously from pan into evaporation ponds (via on surface pipes)		X	GNR983: Activity # 12	
2.17. Evaporated salt scraped off surface by scraper				
2.18. Scraped salt loaded by front end loader to haul truck				
2.19. Salt hauled to drying area off pan by tractor trailer				
2.20. Salt may require crushing / screening		X	GNR984: Activity # 17	
2.21. Salt dried in logistical facility / stockpiling area before final delivery off site				
Other OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES				
2.22. Use of workshop				
2.23. Use of wash bay (if contemplated)				
2.24. Use of Refuelling Facility (There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.)	Max 20kl			
2.25. Use of access/delivery road to the site				
2.26. Water Use: Will require WULA.				

[5] Note that this will most likely occur only in drier times using excavator, but the use of barge in wetter times is being considered.

[6] The listed activity has an exclusion that applies in the case of a Mining Permit and not a Mining Right. It appears that not mentioning the Mining Right is an omission from the listed activity.

NAME OF ACTIVITY	Aerial extent of Activity (Ha or m^2)	LISTED ACTIVITY (Mark with an X where applicable or affected)	APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE *(GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985 (as amended in 2017))*	WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). **(Mark with an X)**
3. OPERATIONAL NON – MINING REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES				
3.1. Maintain access/delivery road on site				
3.2. Enforce no-go area access				
3.3. Decontaminate floors and diesel tanks when required				
4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE ACTIVITIES		X	GNR983: Activity # 22	
DIAMOND MINING OPERATION				
4.1. Complete backfilling of excavations with nearby material (when available) and cover with topsoil OR				
4.2. Shape excavation edges to 1:3 slope and topsoil				
4.3. Shape any remaining dumps as per EMP specification and cover with topsoil if available				
SALT MINING OPERATION				
4.4. Remove final evaporated salt				
4.5. Remove / flatten all evaporation pond side walls.				
Common Decommissioning Activities: Diamond and Salt				
4.6. Demolish all unrequired structures				
4.7. Remove all process plant and steel structures				
4.8. Remove all protruding foundations and footings				
4.9. Remove all pipelines and cables				
4.10. Remove diesel tank & decontaminate				
4.11. Rip / scarify logistical facility area				
4.12. Retain access roads for future use				
5. AFTERCARE PERIOD				
5.1. Remove alien vegetation (if applicable)				
5.2. Conduct final performance assessment				
5.3. Lodge closure Application				
5.4. DMR Grant Closure Application				

6 Description of the activities to be undertaken

Refer Para 5 and 6 above. The listed activities numbered above are as follows:

Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, Listing Notice 1 of 2014 (*Amended 2017*)	
GNR983: Activity # 12	The development of—…. ….(iv) dams, where the dam, including infrastructure and water surface area, exceeds 100 square meters in size;… a. within a watercourse; b. in front of a development setback; or c. if no development setback exists, within 32 meters of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse;….
GNR983: Activity # 19[7]	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 10 cubic meters into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 10 cubic meters from a watercourse….. but excluding where such infilling, depositing, dredging, excavation, removal or moving— ….falls within the ambit of activity 21 in this Notice, in which case that activity applies;
GNR983: Activity # 22	The decommissioning of any activity requiring – (i) a closure certificate in terms of section 43 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002); or ….
Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, Listing Notice 2 of 2014 (*Amended 2017*)	
GNR 984: Activity # 15	The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation, excluding where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for— i. the undertaking of a linear activity; or ii. maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan.
GNR984: Activity # 17	Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a mining right as contemplated in section 22 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including— a. associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resource; or b. the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing; but excluding the secondary processing of a mineral resource, including the smelting, beneficiation, reduction, refining, calcining or gasification of the mineral resource in which case activity 6 in this Notice applies.
Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, Listing Notice 3 of 2014 (*Amended 2017*) (as relevant for Northern Cape)	

[7] The listed activity has an exclusion that applies in the case of a Mining Permit and not a Mining Right. It appears that not mentioning the Mining Right is an omission from the listed activity, but the activity is listed here just in case. It is possible that small drainage channels may be impacted by future mining. The WULA consultant is reminded to determine if and then whether to include the possible alteration of stream banks and courses if the excavation do disturb the stream courses.

GNR 985: Activity # 4	The development of a road wider than 4m with a reserve less than 13,5m. *i. In an estuary;* ii. *Outside urban areas*: a) A protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA, excluding disturbed areas; b) National Protected Area Expansion Strategy Focus areas; c) Sensitive areas as identified in an environmental management framework as contemplated in chapter 5 of the Act and as adopted by the competent authority; d) Sites or areas identified in terms of an international convention; e) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional plans; f) Core areas in biosphere reserves; g) Areas within 10km from national parks or world heritage sites or 5km from any other protected area identified in terms of NEMPAA or from the core areas of a biosphere reserve, excluding disturbed areas; or…..
GNR 985: Activity # 12	The clearance of an area of 300 square meters or more of indigenous vegetation except where such clearance of indigenous vegetation is required for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan: i. Within any critically endangered or endangered ecosystem listed in terms of section 52 of the NEMBA or prior to the publication of such a list, within an area that has been identified as critically endangered in the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004; ii. Within critical biodiversity areas identified in bioregional plans; iii. Within the littoral active zone or 100 meters inland from high water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater, excluding where such removal will occur behind the development setback line on erven in urban areas; or iv. On land, where, at the time of the coming into effect of this Notice or thereafter such land was zoned open space, conservation or had an equivalent zoning.

7 Policy and Legislative Context

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED	HOW DOES THIS DEVELOPMENT COMPLY WITH AND RESPOND TO THE POLICY / LEGISLATIVE
National Environmental Management Act	Entire document including public participation	Environmental Authorization from DMR as competent authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act	Template for Scoping Report	DMR application and process
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act	In determining vegetation biome status	May trigger specialist study
Northern Cape Published CBA Mapping	In determining vegetation biome status	May trigger specialist study
Namakwa Bioregional Plan (2008)	In determining listed activities	Unknown whether this policy has been formally adopted. It is assumed to be in this document
Municipality's SDF and IDP	Need & Desirability (Para 9)	End Use informant
National Water Act (*inter alia* S21)	14.1.8 and 14.1.9	Water Use Licence
Heritage Resources Act (S38)	23.1.2	Specialist study included
EMF	Need and Desirability (Para 9)	End Use Informant

APPLICABLE LEGISLATION AND GUIDELINES USED TO COMPILE THE REPORT	REFERENCE WHERE APPLIED	HOW DOES THIS DEVELOPMENT COMPLY WITH AND RESPOND TO THE POLICY / LEGISLATIVE
EIA Guideline and Information Document Series' "Guideline on Need and Desirability	Need and Desirability (Para 9)	Guideline for information utilized in this document
EIA Guideline 5 Assessing alternatives and impacts	Cumulative Impact Assessment (Para 9.2.1)	Guideline for information utilized in this document
NEM:WA	EMP	The backfill of processed material does not require Waste Licence. BUT the fine tailings dam/dump and coarse waste rock dump do.

8 Need and desirability of the proposed activities.

(Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location).

The EIA Guideline and Information Document Series' "Guideline on Need and Desirability" dated 2017 has been used to consider this aspect.

Important: The actual mining takes place in the short term (relatively speaking) and as a result the need and desirability should not **only** focus on the actual mining phase of this site's lifespan but also concentrate on the long term / permanent post mining land use proposal. As background to the following paragraphs, the **proposed eventual land use is to eventually return the mined out and rehabilitated area as a part of the wilderness / grazing area of the Koa Valley.**

Need refers to timing of a project whilst desirability is defined to consider the placing of the activity.

The following tables are from the published 2017 Guideline on Need and Desirability

8.1 Securing ecological sustainable development and use of natural resources

1.	**How will this development (and its separate elements/aspects) impact on the ecological integrity of the area?**	
1.1.	How were the following ecological integrity considerations taken into account:	
1.1.1.	Threatened Ecosystems	This site is located within an area designated Critical Biodiversity Area 2 in terms of the 2016 mapping obtained from SANBI.
1.1.2.	Sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems, such as coastal shores, estuaries, wetlands, and similar systems require specific attention in management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant human resource usage and development pressure	
1.1.3.	Critical Biodiversity Areas ("CBAs") and Ecological Support Areas ("ESAs"),	
1.1.4.	Conservation targets.	The vegetation type is **not** classified as Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable in terms of NEM: BA. It is classified as Least Threatened. Be that as it may, the conservation target for that vegetation type is 21%. None of his vegetation type is set aside in formally conserved areas but it must be noted that very little of this vegetation type has been transformed from the original type.
1.1.5.	Ecological drivers of the ecosystem.	Low floristic diversity probably as a result of sandy soils, climate factors (such as heat, and wind generated soil erosion (especially blowing away of topsoil)).
1.1.6.	Environmental Management Framework	No EMF could be sourced from the Khai Ma Local Municipality
1.1.7.	Spatial Development Framework, and	No SDF was available on the website for the Khai Ma Local Municipality but it can safely be assumed that the Mining Right area is located in a Conservation / Grazing category. The implications of this are discussed later in this table
1.1.8.	Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment (e.g. RAMSAR sites, Climate Change, etc.).	None relevant
1.2.	How will this development disturb or enhance ecosystems and/or result in the loss or protection of biological diversity? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these negative impacts, and where these negative impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts	The continued / extended mining is unlikely to result in the loss of any biological diversity. The rehabilitation will entail the reshaping of the land to mimic natural contours, cover with local topsoil and re-establishment of surrounding grass species. Full mitigation and monitoring efforts aimed at minimising or preventing any negative impacts will be detailed in the future EIA/EMP.

1.3.	How will this development pollute and/or degrade the biophysical environment? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	The only real risk of pollution to the site and surrounds is through hydrocarbon pollution. All mitigation and monitoring efforts aimed at minimising or preventing any negative impacts will be addressed in the upcoming EIA/EMP which will contain full Hydrocarbon policy.
1.4.	What waste will be generated by this development? What measures were explored to firstly avoid waste, and where waste could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise, reuse and/or recycle the waste? What measures have been explored to safely treat and/or dispose of unavoidable waste?	Minimal waste is generated at this site. The waste which is generated is placed in pit on site, burned and buried. Care must be taken to ensure that no hazardous waste enters this stream.
1.5.	How will this development disturb or enhance landscapes and/or sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	The will be dispatched to Heritage authorities though the SAHRIS website for their comment.
1.6.	How will this development use and/or impact on non-renewable natural resources? What measures were explored to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? How have the consequences of the depletion of the non-renewable natural resources been considered? What measures were explored to firstly avoid these impacts, and where impacts could not be avoided altogether, what measures were explored to minimise and remedy (including offsetting) the impacts? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	The mine targets diamonds (in human terms a non-renewable resource). Although synthetic diamonds are now available, it appears that original diamonds are still in high demand). In terms of equitable use of the resource, the applicant has met all the legal requirements of the mining charter and in respect of responsible use of the resource, the application is subject to all Mineral and Environmental legislation and the public participation associated therewith. The application has been subject to initial comment and input from several commenting authorities. Such process will continue. The consequences of depletion of non-renewable resource has been considered in the post mining land use. The impact is in any event insignificant.

1.7.	How will this development use and/or impact on renewable natural resources and the ecosystem of which they are part? Will the use of the resources and/or impact on the ecosystem jeopardize the integrity of the resource and/or system taking into account carrying capacity restrictions, limits of acceptable change, and thresholds? What measures were explored to firstly avoid the use of resources, or if avoidance is not possible, to minimise the use of resources? What measures were taken to ensure responsible and equitable use of the resources? What measures were explored to enhance positive impacts?	Groundwater will be withdrawn from the farm. Currently no recycling of this water takes place, although new developments in pan plants do allow for recycling. The water use is subject to WULA.
1.7.1.	Does the proposed development exacerbate the increased dependency on increased use of resources to maintain economic growth or does it reduce resource dependency (i.e. de-materialized growth)? (note: sustainability requires that settlements reduce their ecological footprint by using less material and energy demands and reduce the amount of waste they generate, without compromising their quest to improve their quality of life)	This mining operation does not lower the dependency on use of resources to maintain economic growth. The resources it does use are diesel, water and labour. Waste generation is very low.
1.7.2.	Does the proposed use of natural resources constitute the best use thereof? Is the use justifiable when considering intra- and intergenerational equity, and are there more important priorities for which the resources should be used (i.e. what are the opportunity costs of using these resources against a proposed development alternative?)	The opportunity cost is absolutely insignificant and is that generated by the continued grazing on this small piece of land with very low carrying capacity. The impact on natural resources is very low and will be zero in the long term provided all rehabilitation measures are implemented.
1.7.3.	Do the proposed location, type and scale of development promote a reduced dependency on resources	No.
1.8.	How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of ecological impacts	Yes. Impacts of mining may be subject to specialist input if required by scoping. To date no requests for specialist studies have been forthcoming.
1.8.1.	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)?	None known.
1.8.2.	What is the level of risk associated with the limits of current knowledge?	In respect of the mining at this site, such risk has been reduced significantly by incorporation of rehabilitation methodology into the mine plan as an integral part of the process.
1.8.3.	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	See line item 1.8.2 above.
1.9.	How will the ecological impacts resulting from this development impact on people's environmental right in terms following:	

1.9.1.	Negative impacts: e.g. access to resources, opportunity costs, loss of amenity (e.g. open space), air and water quality impacts, nuisance (noise, odour, etc.), health impacts, visual impacts, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts?	The existing negative impacts have been identified in part 14 of this document, whilst future continued impacts are addressed in part 15. Measures taken to avoid, minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts as well as monitoring will be fully described in the upcoming EIA/EMP.
1.9.2.	Positive impacts: e.g. improved access to resources, improved amenity, improved air or water quality, etc. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	Proposed measures taken to enhance positive impacts will be contained in upcoming EIA/EMP.
1.10.	Describe the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services applicable to the area in question and how the development's ecological impacts will result in socioeconomic impacts (e.g. on livelihoods, loss of heritage site, opportunity costs, etc.)?	The economic base in this area is small stock grazing. The proposed mining will not result in any significant impact on that economic base. In fact, the benefit obtained through job creation in mining over such a small area in the Bushmanland area far outweighs the loss to grazing over these few hectares.
1.11.	Based on all of the above, how will this development positively or negatively impact on ecological integrity objectives/ targets/ considerations of the area?	At this stage of the process, it is clear (based on past activities at the site) that if all rehabilitation takes place as proposed, that there will be no residual impact of any significance.
1.12.	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy biophysical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of ecological considerations?	It is highly unlikely that the mining of the site (within the prescriptions of the document) will result in an impact significant enough to consider the no go option. It is unlikely that mining of any resource would result in the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of ecological considerations but it must be remembered that there are other considerations in respect of the socio-economic environment which also have a bearing.
1.13.	Describe the positive and negative cumulative ecological/biophysical impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and existing and other planned developments in the area?	Cumulative impact has been described as insignificant on all aspects of the ecology (as described in para 9.3).

8.2 Promoting justifiable economic and social development

2.	**Promoting justifiable economic and social development**	
2.1.	What is the socio-economic context of the area, based on, amongst other considerations, the following considerations?:	Refer also para 23.1
2.1.1.	The IDP (and its sector plans' vision, objectives, strategies, indicators and targets) and any other strategic plans, frameworks of policies applicable to the area,	The IDP targets economic growth but makes very little mention of mining in the Municipality. The proposed development meets targets of the IDP in that it does facilitate development as well as creating jobs (albeit very few and temporary of nature).

2.1.2.	Spatial priorities and desired spatial patterns (e.g. need for integrated of segregated communities, need to upgrade informal settlements, need for densification, etc.),	Not applicable
2.1.3.	Spatial characteristics (e.g. existing land uses, planned land uses, cultural landscapes, etc.), and	This is an existing mine. This process will contain full description of the proposed rehabilitation of the site so that it can integrate into the surrounding wilderness / grazing land.
2.1.4.	Municipal Economic Development Strategy ("LED Strategy").	The Municipality, along with many others, suffers from low employment rates and virtually any economic development has the potential for large multiplier effects.
2.2.	Considering the socio-economic context, what will the socio-economic impacts be of the development (and its separate elements/aspects), and specifically also on the socio-economic objectives of the area?	Refer Para 23.1
2.2.1.	Will the development complement the local socio-economic initiatives (such as local economic development (LED) initiatives), or skills development programs?	The small scale, simple nature of and temporary nature of the proposed development does not lend itself to significant economic development or skills development. So although these factors will occur they will be relatively small. However having said that, all mining rights require the compilation of a Social and Labour Plan. Such document outlines skills development for staff and community members as well providing details on programmed corporate social responsibility.
2.3.	How will this development address the specific physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social needs and interests of the relevant communities	
2.4.	Will the development result in equitable (intra- and inter-generational) impact distribution, in the short- and long-term? Will the impact be socially and economically sustainable in the short- and long-term?	Any impact in this regard will be absolutely insignificant.
2.5.	In terms of location, describe how the placement of the proposed development will:	
2.5.1.	result in the creation of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other	NA
2.5.2.	reduce the need for transport of people and goods	NA
2.5.3.	result in access to public transport or enable non-motorised and pedestrian transport (e.g. will the development result in densification and the achievement of thresholds in terms public transport),	NA
2.5.4.	compliment other uses in the area,	Provided rehabilitation occurs as per the upcoming EMP, then the impact will be insignificant
2.5.5.	be in line with the planning for the area,	Provided rehabilitation occurs as per the upcoming EMP, then the impact will be insignificant
2.5.6.	for urban related development, make use of underutilised land available with the urban edge,	Not applicable
2.5.7.	optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure	Not applicable.

2.5.8.	opportunity costs in terms of bulk infrastructure expansions in non-priority areas (e.g. not aligned with the bulk infrastructure planning for the settlement that reflects the spatial reconstruction priorities of the settlement),	Not applicable
2.5.9.	discourage "urban sprawl" and contribute to compaction/densification,	Not applicable
2.5.10.	contribute to the correction of the historically distorted spatial patterns of settlements and to the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs,	Not applicable
2.5.11.	encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes	This is mining and although mining usually cannot encourage such sustainable land development practices and processes, in this case, it can be conducted in such a way as to minimise the impact on the environment through immediate backfill of mined out gravels and final rehabilitation of previous disturbances.
2.5.12.	take into account special locational factors that might favour the specific location (e.g. the location of a strategic mineral resource, access to the port, access to rail, etc.),	Not applicable. This is a Mining Right.
2.5.13.	the investment in the settlement or area in question will generate the highest socio-economic returns (i.e. an area with high economic potential),	It may be argued that grazing at this site could provide socio-economic returns, but those pale into insignificance when compared with the mining's economic potential. In addition, the proposed mining does not preclude post mining future use of the site for grazing around the pan.
2.5.14.	impact on the sense of history, sense of place and heritage of the area and the socio-cultural and cultural-historic characteristics and sensitivities of the area, and	Refer para 23.1.
2.5.15.	in terms of the nature, scale and location of the development promote or act as a catalyst to create a more integrated settlement?	Not applicable.
2.6.	How were a risk-averse and cautious approach applied in terms of socio-economic impacts?	
2.6.1.	What are the limits of current knowledge (note: the gaps, uncertainties and assumptions must be clearly stated)?	None Known. Small scale of activity and the fact that mining has been taking place here, makes it unlikely that there any gaps in knowledge in respect of socio-economic impacts.
2.6.2.	What is the level of risk (note: related to inequality, social fabric, livelihoods, vulnerable communities, critical resources, economic vulnerability and sustainability) associated with the limits of current knowledge?	There is no risk to these socio-economic aspects through the proposed mining at the site.
2.6.3.	Based on the limits of knowledge and the level of risk, how and to what extent was a risk-averse and cautious approach applied to the development?	Not applicable.
2.7.	How will the socio-economic impacts resulting from this development impact on people's environmental right in terms following	

2.7.1.	Negative impacts: e.g. health (e.g. HIV-Aids), safety, social ills, etc. What measures were taken to firstly avoid negative impacts, but if avoidance is not possible, to minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts	The negative impacts have been identified in part 23.1 of this document. Measures taken to avoid, minimise, manage and remedy negative impacts will be fully detailed in upcoming EIA/EMP. All mining rights require the compilation of a Social and Labour Plan. Such document outlines skills development for staff and community members as well providing details on programmed corporate social responsibility.
2.7.2.	Positive impacts. What measures were taken to enhance positive impacts?	See line item 2.7.1 above
2.8.	Considering the linkages and dependencies between human wellbeing, livelihoods and ecosystem services, describe the linkages and dependencies applicable to the area in question and how the development's socio-economic impacts will result in ecological impacts (e.g. over utilisation of natural resources, etc.)?	The impact on natural resources is very low and will be zero in the long term provided all rehabilitation measures are implemented.
2.9.	What measures were taken to pursue the selection of the "best practicable environmental option" in terms of socio-economic considerations	Not applicable, given the very low negative (if any) impact of socio-economic considerations.
2.10.	What measures were taken to pursue environmental justice so that adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons (who are the beneficiaries and is the development located appropriately)? Considering the need for social equity and justice, do the alternatives identified, allow the "best practicable environmental option" to be selected, or is there a need for other alternatives to be considered?	There is no unfair discrimination against any person as a result of the proposed continued mining. The company meets all its mining charter requirements.
2.11.	What measures were taken to pursue equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human wellbeing, and what special measures were taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination?	All legislation has been adhered to.
2.12.	What measures were taken to ensure that the responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of the development has been addressed throughout the development's life cycle?	All mines are subject to Health and Safety legislation (Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996). Such prescriptions are not within the ambit of this document but are strictly monitored by DMR.
2.13.	What measures were taken to:	
2.13.1.	Ensure the participation of all interested and affected parties.	Refer Part 13 for description of already conducted and proposed yet to be conducted Public Participation

2.13.2.	Provide all people with an opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation.	Refer Part 13 for description of already conducted and proposed yet to be conducted Public Participation
2.13.3.	Ensure participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons.	The amendment will be advertised in 2 x free local newspaper and advertised on posters at the suitable locations. The requirement for 2 newspapers is as a result of the NEM:WA application process.
2.13.4.	Promote community wellbeing and empowerment through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means.	None.
2.13.5.	Ensure openness and transparency, and access to information in terms of the process.	Refer Part 13 for description of past and future Public Participation
2.13.6.	Ensure that the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties were taken into account, and that adequate recognition were given to all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge, and,	Refer Part 13 for description of past and future Public Participation
2.13.7.	ensure that the vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development were recognised and their full participation therein were be promoted.	Refer Part 13 for description of past and future Public Participation
2.14.	Considering the interests, needs and values of all the interested and affected parties, describe how the development will allow for opportunities for all the segments of the community (e.g.. a mixture of low-, middle-, and high-income housing opportunities) that is consistent with the priority needs of the local area (or that is proportional to the needs of an area)?	Not applicable to this kind of application
2.15.	What measures have been taken to ensure that current and/or future workers will be informed of work that potentially might be harmful to human health or the environment or of dangers associated with the work, and what measures have been taken to ensure that the right of workers to refuse such work will be respected and protected?	All mines are subject to Health and Safety legislation (Mine Health and Safety Act 29 of 1996). Such prescriptions are not within the ambit of this document but are strictly monitored by DMR.
2.16.	Describe how the development will impact on job creation in terms of, amongst other aspects:	
2.16.1.	the number of temporary versus permanent jobs that will be created,	The life of the diamond mine is only 14 years, with the salt mine section being potentially much longer, the right can only be granted for 30 years at a time.
2.16.2.	whether the labour in the area will be able to take up the job opportunities (i.e. do the required skills match the skills available in the area),	Yes. Mining is already underway
2.16.3.	the distance from where labourers will have to travel,	Staff will be brought to site as required and there is accommodation at this isolated site.

2.16.4.	the location of jobs opportunities versus the location of impacts (i.e. equitable distribution of costs and benefits), and	Very small scale impacts. Job opportunities are also limited.
2.16.5.	the opportunity costs in terms of job creation (e.g. a mine might create 100 jobs, but impact on 1000 agricultural jobs, etc.).	The proposed mining operation will not take any jobs away in any other sector (eg tourism).
2.17.	What measures were taken to ensure:	
2.17.1.	that there were intergovernmental coordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment, and	Refer Part 13 for description of Public Participation which includes all relevant State Departments at all levels of governance
2.17.2.	that actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state were resolved through conflict resolution procedures	Not applicable
2.18.	What measures were taken to ensure that the environment will be held in public trust for the people, that the beneficial use of environmental resources will serve the public interest, and that the environment will be protected as the people's common heritage?	Environmental impact has been assessed to be insignificant in all aspects of the environment (provided rehabilitation takes place as per the upcoming EIA/EMP). The proposed project is subject to continued extensive public participation to ensure all public are aware of and have input into the planning and approval process.
2.19.	Are the mitigation measures proposed realistic and what long-term environmental legacy and managed burden will be left?	The operation is already a going concern. The management of operational impact is the responsibility of the applicant with monitoring and auditing largely by independent parties. The Mineral legislation requires that Closure be granted before the applicant can relinquish responsibility for the site. Such closure process is arduous and requires enforced participation by and satisfaction of relevant State Departments and applies to all disturbances whether generated by the incumbent or not.
2.20.	What measures were taken to ensure that he costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution, environmental damage or adverse health effects will be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment?	In terms of operational control of environmental impact and pollution, the EMP will prescribe measures to be put in place to monitor and then mitigate / manage or avoid any known or unexpected impact. All Mining Right's holders are responsible to annually update a calculation to determine the costs of Immediate Closure of the site. Such calculation is based on DMR Guideline and the value of the fund must be provided to the DMR either in form of cash or by bank Guarantee. Should the holder "disappear", then the fund is used by the State to rehabilitate the site.
2.21.	Considering the need to secure ecological integrity and a healthy bio-physical environment, describe how the alternatives identified (in terms of all the different elements of the development and all the different impacts being proposed), resulted in the selection of the best practicable environmental option in terms of socio-economic considerations?	The only feasible alternative applicable to this application is the no go option.
2.22.	Describe the positive and negative cumulative socio-economic impacts bearing in mind the size, scale, scope and nature of the project in relation to its location and other planned developments in the area?	The impact of this development has already occurred and is so small that no detailed cumulative impact assessment is deemed necessary. Such detailed analysis would most certainly show that there is no or negligible cumulative impact arising out of this application. Refer Para 9.3

8.3 Cumulative Impact Assessment

The assessment of cumulative impacts on a site specific basis is often a complex operation. The aim of this impact analysis is ultimately to determine at which point the combined impacts from several operations (similar or dissimilar) in the area will affect the environment or part thereof to such a negative degree that the project should not be allowed to proceed.

However, the impact of this development has already occurred and is so small that no detailed cumulative impact assessment is deemed necessary. Such analysis would most certainly show that there is no or negligible cumulative impact arising out of this application.

9 Motivation for the development footprint

Including a full description of the process followed to reach the proposed footprint.

The draft Scoping report was used as a basis for initial comment. That round of public participation provided input into the final Scoping Report and the draft EIA/EMP that is now circulated for comment.

The footprint contained in the draft and final scoping report was fundamentally the same as this draft EIA/EMP report and no material changes have occurred.

10 Details of all alternatives considered.

With reference to the site plan provided as Figures 3-7 and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to the following.

10.1 Property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity;

Not applicable. This is an upgrade of the EMP to an existing operation. The development of a brand new operation would double the impacts and is in any case confounded by:

- Finding suitable geological formation / material – highly unlikely
- Finding an area which is not sterilized by surrounding / on site land uses

10.2 Type of activity to be undertaken;

No alternative type of activity has been considered viable.

10.3 Design or layout of the activity;

There will be no change to the existing site layout through this EMP upgrade.

10.4 Technology to be used in the activity;

The technology is tried and tested and will not be altered. Site Plan Consulting has recently witnessed the new recycling of “Porrel” water that takes place at Oena Diamond Mine. The process is very effective and does result in significant water saving. It is recommended that this option be utilised at this site.

10.5 Operational aspects of the activity;

There is no reason to amend any of the operational aspects of the proposed future mining (when compared to the existing site layout).

10.6 Option of not implementing the activity.

The impacts appear to be so negligible that the option of not implementing the activity should not be considered.

11 Details of the Public Participation Process Followed

Describe the process undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultation. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

Public participation has and will continue to take place in the following manner:

Refer Appendices 2 & 3.

1) Consultation with the **landowner**. The landowners are Daniel and Sarah Coetzee. This EAP has met with them (near Vanrhynsdorp on 12 Feb 2019) and their verbal responses are contained in the table below.
2) **Surrounding landowners / Community**: Surrounding landowners were contacted first by telephone and then by either email or registered mail depending on their preferences. The community was alerted through adverts in 2 local newspapers (Gemsbok and Plattelander). Note that 2 newspapers were required in terms of the provision of NEM:WA.
3) **State Departments**: Registered mail and / or email was sent to the following State departments and NGOs, with copies of relevant draft documentation for their comment:
    a. Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (Kimberley and Springbok)
    b. Department of Water and Sanitation (Kimberley)
    c. Orange Catchment Management Agency
    d. Dept. of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries
    e. Department of Public Works
    f. Municipality – Manager's Office and Environmental Section
    g. Land Claims Commissioner.

4) **Broader public** were notified in 3 ways:
    a. By way of newspaper advert in 2 local newspapers. Note that newspaper adverts were placed in Plattelander and the Gemsbok – Refer Appendix 2.
    b. By way of poster placed at the mine entrance. Posters measured 62 x 40cm as per NEMA regulations – See Appendix 2
    c. Though notification of the local ward councilor – See Appendix 2

Please note that each of these notifications contained details as to:

- How to contact the EAP
- In the case of the draft Scoping report, How to get to see a copy of the draft Scoping report with notice that copies of the draft Scoping Report were available at the local Public Libraries (of Pofadder and Springbok) or available per email or hard copy by post

This document contains all comments received in respect of the draft Scoping Report and responses to those comments received.

The following is yet to be undertaken:

1) Distribution of draft EMP to registered I&AP's as well as all State Departments and NGOs listed above for 30 day commenting period - NOW
2) If comments received on draft EMP make material change to EMP, then redistribution of 2nd draft version of the EMP will take place
3) Lodging of Final EMP to DMR with all comments and changes made as required, by 31 May 2019.

Interested and Affected Parties: List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant	Section in this report where the issues / responses were incorporated.
AFFECTED PARTIES					
Landowner/s					
Daniel and Sarah Kotze PO Box 215 Vanrhynsdorp 8170 Phone: 027 219 1663 Cell: 083 628 8989	Meet	Meeting took place between EAP and Landowner on 12 Feb 2019. Refer Appendix 3 for minutes	1) No surface lease agreement in place. According to the landowners, the buildings at the logistical facility area belong to the landowner and rental agreement is required. 2) Security is a concern. Required that the Mining Right area be fenced around the access point and better access control be put in place. At present, people could just drive around existing gate as no fence was in place.	1) This is clearly a legal issue which must be sorted out by way of contract between the holder and the landowner. 2) The mine owner noted that whenever no one is on site on the mine that they are also subject to crime. They have had batteries and diesel stolen and are often targeted. Crime prevention requires group effort and the permanent staff on site may help to alleviate crime in the area	
Lawful occupier/s of the land					
Not applicable					
Surrounding Landowners					
Bitter Puts 111/4 Isak van Niekerk vanniekerkannalize@gmail.com	Email	No comment received			
Bosluis 238 Remainder Albertus and Hendrina Roux Care of Timefreight Depot Kamieskroon Kafee, Kamieskroon	Courier	Acknowledged receipt by telephone	Concerned about safety and security. Crime has increased in the area especially in light of lack of permanent residents in the area.	The mine owner noted that whenever no one is on site on the mine that they are also subject to crime. They have had batteries and diesel stolen and are often targeted. Crime prevention requires group effort and the permanent staff on site may help to alleviate crime in the area.	
Bosluis 238/5 Jolene Roux sypie@namaquanet.co.za	Email	No comment received			
Bitterputs 109 Rem Johannes (Strydom) and Beatrice Roux PO Box 58 Kamieskroon 8241	Reg Mail	No comment received			
Municipality. The mine is located in Ward 1 of the Richtersveld Local Municipality					

Interested and Affected Parties: List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant	Section in this report where the issues / responses were incorporated.
Municipal Councillor: Ward 4 Mr Stephen Quincy veron.quincy@gmail.com	email	No comment received			
Municipality: Khai Ma Municipal Manager Mr Obakeng Isaacs munman@khaima.gov.za 054 933 1000 PO Box 108, Pofadder, 8890	Email	No comment received			
Organs of state (Responsible for infrastructure that may be affected Roads Department, Eskom, Telkom etc.)					
None					
Communities					
Ward 4 communities (including Aggeneys, Pofadder town, Skerpioendraai, Dwagga soutpan	Newspaper advert	No comment received			
Dept. Land Affairs					
Commission On Restitution Of Land Rights: Regional Land Claims Commission: Northern Cape. Tel: (053) 807 5700 Ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za	email	17/01/2019	No land claims are applicable		
Traditional Leaders					
None					
State Departments / NGO's					
Department of Environment and Nature Conservation : Northern Cape Private Bag X6120, Kimberley, 8301 Tel 053 807 7300 Head of Department	Reg Mail	No comment received			
Department of Environment and Nature Conservation : Northern Cape Private Bag X16 Springbok 8240 Tel: 053 807 7300 Ms Onwabile Ndzumo	Reg Mail	No comment received			

Interested and Affected Parties: List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.		Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant	Section in this report where the issues / responses were incorporated.
Department of Water and Sanitation: Mr Abe Abrahams: Chief Director: Northern Cape Private Bag X6101 KIMBERLEY 8300 Tel: (053) 830 8800/6 7600 Cell: 082 883 6741 AbrahamsA@dws.gov.za	Reg Mail and email	No comment received			
Orange CMA: Moses Mahunonyane MahunonyaneM@dws.gov.za Cell: 082 805 7553	Email	16/01/2019	Hlengani Alexia confirmed receipt and required that hard copy be submitted du to paper shortage. Such hard copy was couriered on 17/01/2019. Comments were subsequently received on 12/02/209. Refer Table below		
Dept. of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries: Head of Department Mr Thebe Thebe 072 991 8114 tthebe@ncpg.gov.za	Email	No comment received			
Department of Public Works Ruwayda Baulackay Private Bag X5002, Kimberley, 8300 Tel: 053 838 5202 Cell: 083 459 7602 Email: ruwayda.baulackay@dpw.gov.za	Reg Mail and email	No comment received			
OTHER AFFECTED PARTIES					
SAHRA/HNC Lodgement on Heritage electronic lodging system: SAHRIS					
INTERESTED PARTIES					

Comments received from Department of water and Sanitation: Lower Orange proto CMA: Northern Cape Provincial Operations (12/02/2019)

	Comment	Response
a	It is apparent that the nature of activities the applicant is proposing to engage in has potential impacts on the environment and water resources, as the area to be mined has rivers, wetland and Drainage lines around it	Receipt of comment is acknowledged and applicant / holder has been advised to appoint specialist to compile /conclude the WULA.
b	Please note that the Department rates all perennial and non-perennial rivers together with all dry river beds and natural drainage and associated riparian areas extremely sensitive to development	
c	No activity may occur within the 1:100 year flood line/ 100 meters (whichever is furthest) of a river/drainage channel without authorization. No activity may occur within 500 metres of a pan/wetland (perennial/ non perennial) without authorization, a risk matrix has to be conducted by a Wetland Specialist (registered with SACNASP as a professional member) and submitted to the Department in order to determine the impacts of the proposed activities on watercourses.	
d	Vehicles and other machinery must be serviced well above the 1:100 year flood line or within a horizontal distance of 100 meters from any watercourse or 500 m of a wetland/pan. Oils and other potential pollutants must be disposed at an appropriate licensed site, with the necessary agreement from the owner of such a site	
e	Storm water must be diverted from the construction works and roads must be managed in such a manner as to disperse runoff and to prevent the concentration of storm water. Storm water control works must be constructed, operated and maintained in a sustainable manner throughout the project	
f	Increased runoff due to vegetation clearance and/or soil compaction must be managed, and storm water leaving the construction site must in no way be contaminated by any substance, whether such substance is a solid, liquid, vapour or gas or a combination thereof which is produced, used, stored, dumped or spilled on the premises	
g	A detailed layout plan needs to be submitted to the Department showing all the facilities in the proposed development including distance from the any watercourses. Details of the final design must also be included as soon as a decision has been made, as the details of this factor may influence the environmental impact both during the construction and operational phases of the project	
h	Material with pollution generating potential must be limited in construction activities. Any hazardous substances must be handled according to the relevant legislation relating to transport, storage and use of the substance.	
i	Any spillage of any hazardous materials including diesel that may occur during construction and operation must be reported immediately to our Department	
j	The final Basic Assessment Report must clearly show all water courses as defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) as well as the delineated 1:100 year flood lines or 100 meters of a river/drainage line (whichever is furthest) and 500 metres	
k	Clear color topographical map showing the property, facilities in the property, land use, water courses and location of water abstraction point	
l	The disposal of general waste and that of hazardous waste must be carried out in an environmentally safe way as to prevent and/or minimise the potential for pollution of water resources and collection of which should be done by an accredited waste collector. All applicable Sections of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 should be strictly adhered to	
m	Your client is therefore advised to apply and obtain the water use authorisation prior to commencement of the proposed activities. The applicant should send the intent to apply for a water use authorisation to the Department	
n	Should the project continue; pre-consultation meeting must be arranged and a site visit and must be conducted by DWS officials with the applicant, and then followed by a Water Use Licence Application (proof of consultation and submission of an application). This must be submitted to DWS in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) before any activities take place	
o	All applicable Sections of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 should be strictly adhered to	
p	Section 19 & 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No.36 of 1998) should be adhered to;	

12 The Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint alternatives.

(The environmental attribute described must include socio- economic, social, heritage, cultural, geographical, physical and biological aspects) - Baseline Environment

12.1 Type of environment affected by the proposed activity.

Note: The nature / impact of the existing operation will also be described in this section.

12.1.1 Geology

The theorized geological / geomorphological interpretation of the palaeo channel location in the area is that *today* there are 3 "pans" in the Koa River valley viz, Galput se Pan, Bitterput se Pan and Bosluispan (Refer figure 1) all lying in a north-south orientation. Diamonds have been found in each of these pans and it is reasonably expected that the pans represent 'windows" or "inliers" of the Koa River channel where such palaeo-channels have been exposed in deflation (wind blowouts) pans i.e. where the recent aeolian sands have been blown out of the channel to reveal the bedrock and the gravels of the palaeo valley floor. This interpretation implies that the present pan floors in fact at one stage were connected by a palaeo river system now covered by the loose sands between the pans and that the diamond bearing gravels extend along such buried channel.

The proposed mining at Bosluispan is to continue mining the known diamond deposit in the pan floor and the north-western pan fringe.

12.1.2 Climate

Brief description of regional climate

The area is situated in the central western Bushmanland. The greater region is described as desert and poor steppe that is typified by cool dry winters and hot summers. Rainfall is variable and unreliable, from 50 to 150 mm per annum. This occurs mainly as convectional summer and autumn thundershowers, spread over approximately 2 days per month. Single, very rare showers can account for as much as the normal annual precipitation. Extreme droughts occur in cycles of approximately 11 to 15 year intervals, with the longest period of recordal of **no** rain being ±7 years.

Temperature varies greatly, both seasonally and diurnally. The average maximum daily temperature in January is in the order of 35°C and 18°C in July. Extremes can reach up to 46° C in January and 32°C in July. The average daily minimum temperatures for January and July are 17°C and 3°C respectively, with extremes reaching 5° C in January and –10° C in July.

Frost is common in winter with rare occurrences of snow. An anticyclone dominates the weather pattern during the winter season. Hail is not very common in the area and occurs less than 0.66 days per year.

The prevailing winds in spring and summer vary from southeast to southwest at average speeds of 4.4 to 4.5m/s. Stronger winds of up to 17m/s occur for approximately four days per month on average during the late winter and spring months of July to November. The autumn and winter months are dominated by south-easterly to north-easterly winds with speeds of around 4 m/s.

Note that as no records are available for the site as such, use is made of the average of 3 surrounding towns (i.e. Pofadder, Kenhardt and Brandvlei). All information is sourced from the Weather Bureau publication, Climate of South Africa (WB40).

Mean monthly & annual rainfall at site & number of days with measurable precipitation

	Rainfall in mm			
	Brandvlei	Pofadder	Kenhardt	Average
Jan	12	9	15	12
Feb	17	16	29	21
Mar	27	21	31	26
Apr	16	13	17	15
May	10	7	11	9
Jun	6	3	6	5
Jul	6	5	5	5
Aug	4	3	4	4
Sep	5	5	5	5
Oct	9	4	8	7
Nov	11	11	9	10
Dec	9	8	11	9
SourceWB40	132mm	105mm	151mm	129mm

	Number of days with rain >0.10mm			
	Brandvlei	Pofadder	Kenhardt	Average
Jan	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.4
Feb	0.3	0.5	1.0	0.6
Mar	1.1	0.8	1.0	1.0
Apr	0.6	0.4	0.4	0.5
May	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.3
Jun	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1
Jul	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1
Aug	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0
Sep	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2
Oct	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2
Nov	0.4	0.2	0.5	0.4
Dec	0.3	0.2	0.3	0.3
SourceWB40	4.3 days	2.9 days	4.7 days	4.1 days

Max rainfall intensities per month – Max, 24hours

Month	Max monthly rainfall & place	Max in 24 hrs	24hrs/ 50years mm
K = Kenhardt, B = Brandvlei P= Pofadder			
Jan	214mm K	82mm K	56mm B
Feb	162mm K	78mm B	78mm B
Mar	130mm K	51mm B	51mm B
Apr	137mm B	98mm B	98mm B
May	70mm P	38mm P	38mm P
Jun	52mm B	42mm B	42mm B
Jul	80mm K	51mm B	51mm B
Aug	75mm B	27mm B	27mm B
Sep	53mm K	43mm B	43mm B
Oct	85mm B	71mm B	71mm B
Nov	83mm B	61mm P	61mm P
Dec	68mm P	68mm P	68mm P

Source: WB40

Mean monthly maximum and minimum temperatures

Month	Maximum (°C)	Minimum (°C)
January	34.2	17.2
February	33.3	17.1
March	30.8	15.4

Month	Maximum (°C)	Minimum (°C)
April	26.4	11.2
May	21.8	6.6
June	18.8	3.6
July	18.6	2.8
August	20.6	4.2
September	24.4	7.2
October	27.7	10.3
November	30.6	13.4
December	32.9	15.8
	Average: 26.7°C	Average: 10.4°C

Source: WB 40

Mean monthly wind speed – (the two-hourly wind speed)

The measurements have been taken over a 50-year period at Pofadder and the mean wind directions and speeds are reflected in the tables and diagrams below:

` POFADDER WIND DIRECTION AND SPEED TABLES (1990)

DIRECTION FREQUENCY

	N	NE	E	SE	S	SW	W	NW
Jan	31	48	31	151	190	244	104	71
Feb	38	60	42	152	160	191	93	96
Mar	69	85	41	152	112	125	71	96
Apr	71	96	59	137	77	91	62	89
May	60	113	61	115	68	81	60	85
Jun	68	156	73	104	60	67	58	78
Jul	69	159	58	119	61	66	56	71
Aug	61	124	45	137	89	109	82	66
Sep	49	77	50	155	118	152	78	69
Oct	32	65	45	155	137	188	97	77
Nov	30	49	42	148	170	216	101	83
Dec	24	38	41	146	184	227	110	79

SPEED

	N	NE	E	SE	S	SW	W	NW
Jan	3.4	4.3	4.4	4.7	5.3	4.7	3.8	3.9
Feb	3.7	3.9	3.6	4.4	4.8	4.4	3.5	4
Mar	4	3.8	3.6	4.1	4.2	4	3.7	4
Apr	4.2	4.3	3.7	3.6	3.7	4	3.9	4.1
May	4.1	4.4	3.2	3.4	3.5	4.5	4.7	4.2
Jun	4.3	4.5	3.3	3.1	3.9	4.5	4.2	4.4
Jul	4.4	4.3	3.3	3.3	3.7	4.2	4.3	4.4
Aug	4.8	4.9	3.4	3.8	4	4.2	4.7	4.4
Sep	4.3	4.6	4.2	4.3	4	4.5	4.2	4.4
Oct	4.3	4.7	4.2	4.7	5	5.2	4.3	4.3
Nov	4.5	4.5	5	5.1	5.5	4.9	4.2	4.1
Dec	3.9	4	4.4	5.2	5.6	4.9	4.3	4

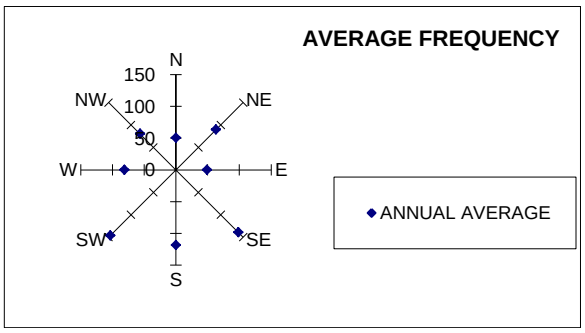
DIRECTION FREQUENCY

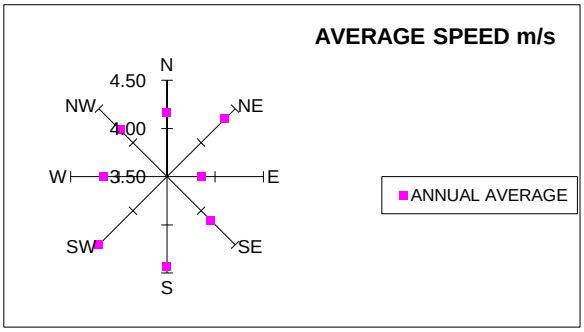
	N	NE	E	SE	S	SW	W	NW
AVERAGE	50	89	49	139	119	146	81	80

SPEED m/s

	N	NE	E	SE	S	SW	W	NW
AVERAGE	4.16	4.35	3.86	4.14	4.43	4.50	4.15	4.18

.





The above wind roses reflect that south and south-westerly winds predominate

Mean monthly evaporation

Month	S Type Pan (mm)	% of total annual evaporation
January	260	12.1%
February	185	8.6%
March	175	8.2%
April	115	5.4%
May	85	4.0%
June	75	3.5%
July	95	4.4%
August	145	6.8%
September	195	9.1%
October	255	11.9%
November	260	12.1%
December	295	13.8%
Total	**2140mm/yr**	

Source: Dept of Water Affairs and Forestry – recorded as average of Vredendal and Upington over the last 30 years

While evaporation is some 10-20 times higher than that of rainfall, water still often occurs in the pan as the effective evaporation rate rapidly decreases with the increased salinity of the brine water in the pan (4 times saltier than seawater). In periods of prolonged drought, the pan does dry out completely.

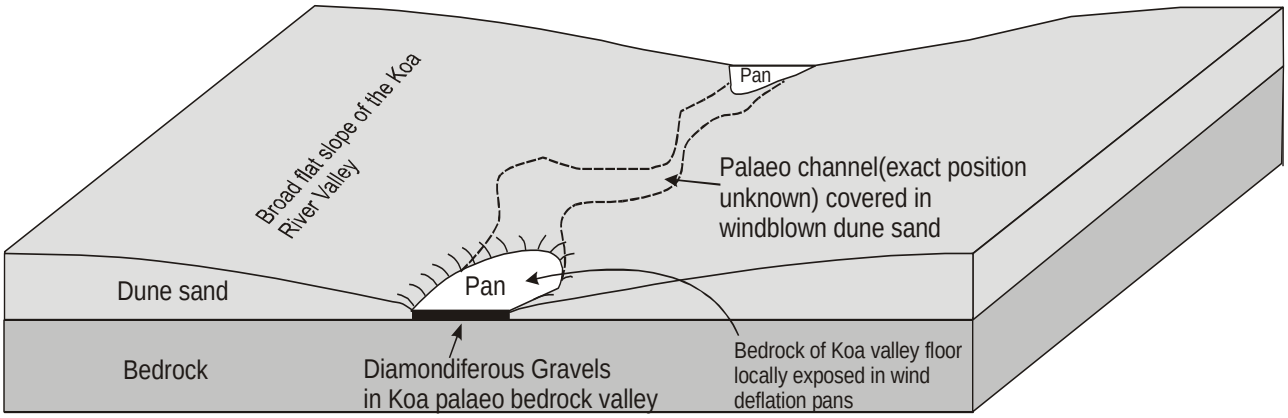
Incidence of extreme weather conditions – frost hail drought and high winds

Frost occurs on average 20 days/year while the area is known for its cyclical droughts. Winds are generally moderate.

12.1.3 Topography

The site is located within an area known as the palaeo-Koa River Valley. The topography of the area is dominated by this very broad almost flat valley. The almost flat valley slopes exhibit inland Kalahari-like dune topography. In very dry periods, the grassland vegetation dies off and the dunes in fact become mobile.

In general, the topography is shown in the following diagrammatic section:



The palaeo channel forms the pans of present (in the case of Bosluis Pan and Bitterputs se Pan) and the mining is proposed to take place as shallow excavations within both the pan floor and as excavations in the moderate depth overburden (12-17m) surrounding the pan.

12.1.4 Visual Impact

The site is extremely isolated and no visual impact on any surrounding residence or public road will occur. The road past the site is a farmer's servitude road and is the only road upon which the travellers may be subject to visual impact of the site.

12.1.5 Soil

The pan floor consists of typically salt laden pan floor sands/ silts of the Bushmanland area.

The dunes surrounding the pan consist of shallow to deep windblown red to light orange sands. The published 1:250 000 sheet for the area describes the area as being subject to mobile dunes (and these do occur during the drier periods when the grasses of the dunes die out completely). The topsoil consists of the same material as the subsoil but is differentiated by the humous content of the soil. The upper 15cm will be regarded and treated as topsoil.

12.1.6 Land capability

The land is classified as wilderness area with subordinate grazing. This classification is more restrictive than pure grazing classification. The carrying capacity of the veld is approximately 4-6ha / small stock unit (dependant on the timing with regard to the rain/drought cycle).

The aim of the rehabilitation programme is to restore the veld to its wilderness rating given that any mining that now takes place will take place as continuous backfill operation and no new excavations are to remain.

The existing land capability is shown in the table below that compares the land capability of the mining area with that of the entire farm. The table shows that approximately 15% of the current mining application area has been disturbed by previous mining / prospecting. This represents approximately 7% of the entire farm.

	Mining Area		Total Farm	
	Area in ha	%	Area in ha	%
Total Area	**1 134ha**	**100%**	**3 018ha**	**100%**
Wilderness area	857ha	75.6%	2 739ha	90.8%
Wetland / pan area (not including wetland area subject to disturbance by earlier mining and prospecting)	102ha	9.0%	102ha	3.3%
Grazing	0ha	0%	0ha	0%
Cultivated lands	0ha	0%	0ha	0%
Existing earlier mining & prospecting disturbance (including disturbance in wetland / pan)	175ha	15.4%	175ha	5.8%
Farmstead complex	0ha	0%	2ha	<0.1%

12.1.7 Natural vegetation / plant life

The site is located outside of SKEP's Geographical Priority Areas (Succulent Karoo Ecosystem Programme). However, the site is located within an area classified as CBA2 in terms of the SANBI 0216 Northern Cape Mapping – Refer Figure 7.

The site is located in Bushmanland in an area where the vegetation outside of the pan is classified by Mucina and Rutherford as being Bushmanland Sandy Grassland and the pan is classified as Bushmanland Vloer, which is in fact devoid of vegetation – Refer Figure 6. The Sandy grassland is classified as Least Threatened in terms of NEM:BA.

On site, there are two vegetation classifications based on influence of the salt pan.

1. The first is the relatively narrow wetter salt pan fringe area where salt tolerant halophytic species exist. This area is classified as the more sensitive of the 2.
2. Further afield, the vegetation becomes less salt tolerant and given the periodic extreme droughts, sometimes dies away completely to reveal the mobile sands below. Such vegetation consists mostly of grass species which die out in the dry spells rendering the dunes mobile during these periods. The most dominant grasses are *Stiptagrostis obtusa* (Bushman's Grass) whilst the non-grass species are dominated by *Salsola tubercualata* and *Pentzia spinescens*.

It must be noted that the soil profile shows that the deep sandy layer in the dune system is underlain by a layer of phytotoxic clay. Such clay must not be used as cover material and must always be covered by at least 20cm topsoil.

As for many impacts, the impact on vegetation largely occurs when topsoil is disturbed. The following are existing impacts on vegetation as a result of previous mining:

- Approximately 4.5ha of dune vegetation disturbed as a result of existing excavations in the dunes
- Approximately 500m of pan fringe vegetation disturbed as result of existing excavations
- 1.25ha disturbed through the existing logistical facility area
- The coarse and fine tailings dump are located on the pan and represent no impact on vegetation

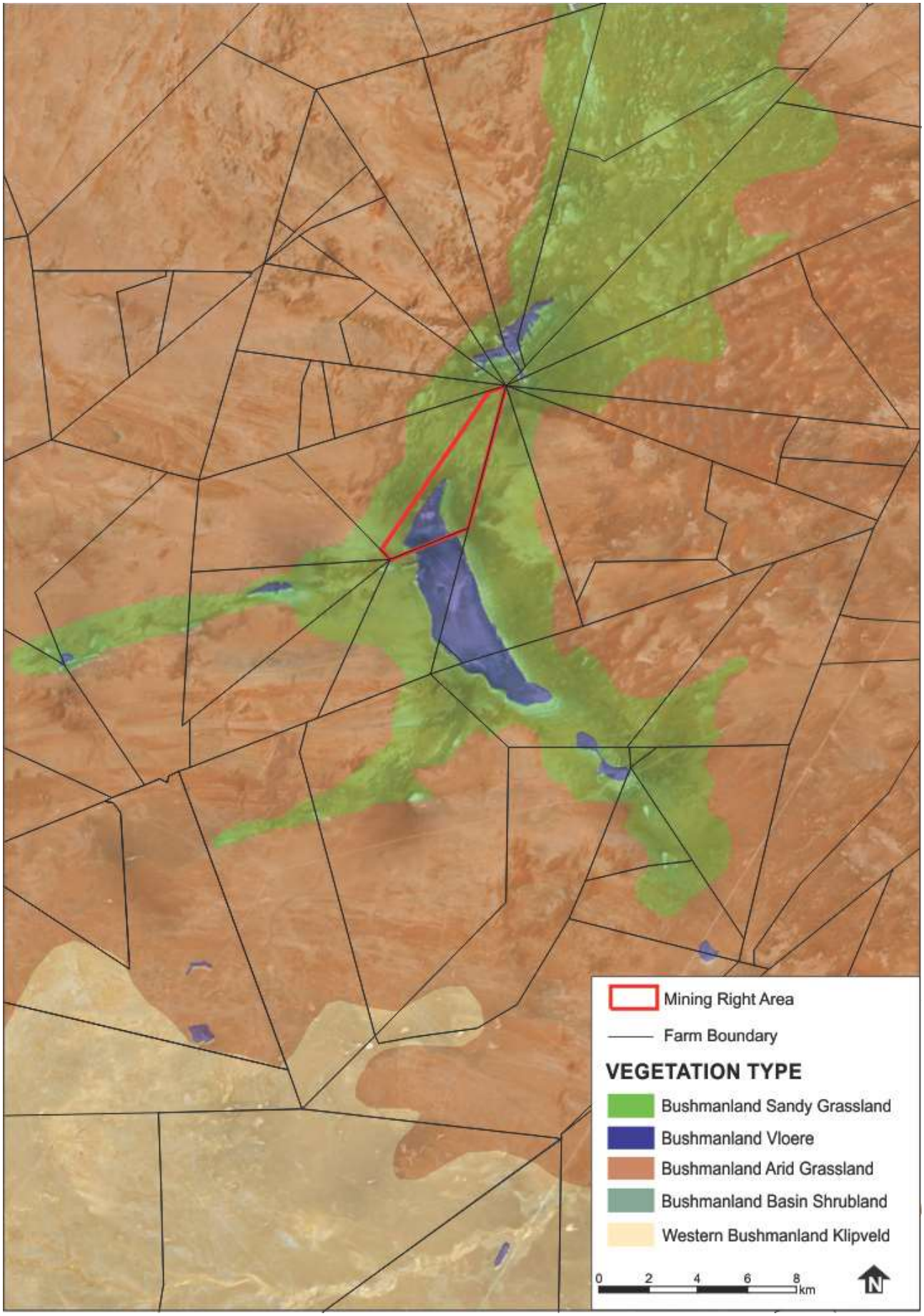


Figure 5: Vegetation Biomes in the area (Mucina and Rutherford, 2012).

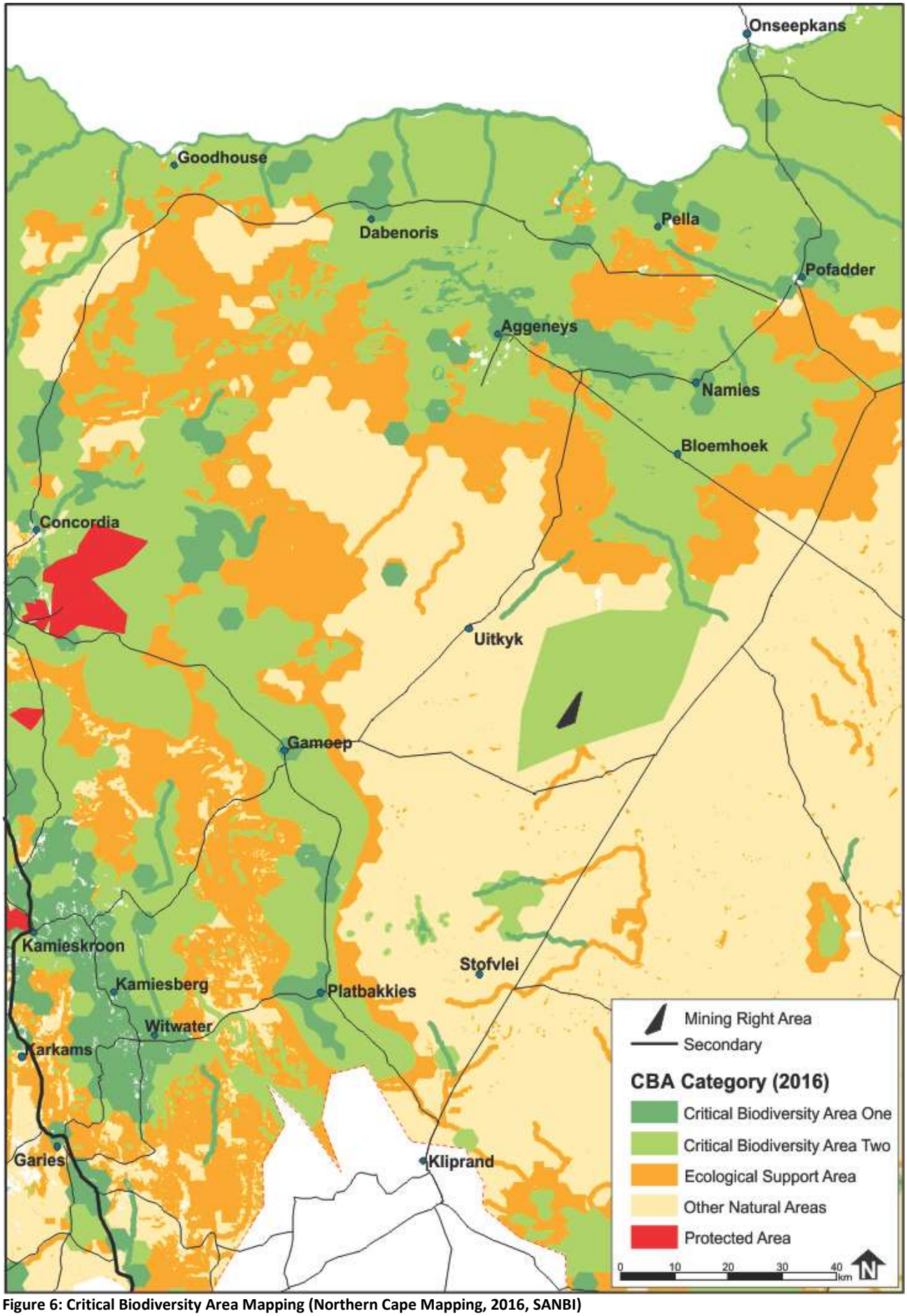


Figure 6: Critical Biodiversity Area Mapping (Northern Cape Mapping, 2016, SANBI)

12.1.8 Animal Life

Vast expanses of similar vegetation in the area provide a habitat suitable for species typical of the area. These include small buck, rodents (meerkat, mice, shrews etc), reptiles (snakes and tortoises) birds and insects. The availability and accessibility to vast expanse of the surrounding habitat type to the site's fauna (especially when compared to the extent of the proposed activities) negates any significance of any impact in this regard.

It must be noted that mining has been conducted at the site for several years and fauna in the area have already grown accustomed to the activity that has / will take place. Animals will be chased off by the presence of human & heavy equipment activity. The pan is large enough so as to not prevent access to fauna.

12.1.9 Surface Water

The area receives an average (but vary variable) annual rainfall of around 100mm per year with most of the precipitation occurring during the summer months. Evaporation rates far exceed precipitation. While evaporation is some 10-20 times higher than that of rainfall, water still often occurs in the pan as the effective evaporation rate rapidly decreases with the increased salinity of the brine water in the pan (4 times saltier than seawater). In periods of prolonged drought, the pan does dry out completely, as do the dunes dry out and the vegetation dies off, leaving the dunes very mobile.

The natural stream channels in the area are highly episodic and it is improbable that surface flow will occur during the proposed activities.

The Pan floor however periodically becomes flooded. In the event of such floods to <1m deep, mining within the pan floor is impossible and mining activities will be concentrated in the deeper overburden areas outside of the pan. Similarly in extended drought periods the pan dries out completely.

An important aspect of the surface water is that the pan has been split into 2 sections by the raised old runway that now forms the road between the logistical facility area and the proposed plant location west of the pan (Refer figure 3). This barrier prevents any siltation (unlikely in any event) from reaching the southern larger portion of the pan and makes the pan within the mining area a virtually closed pan. Note that the proposed salt mine section is located in the south.

The main / only impact on surface water is the impact on surface water quantity as it is abstracted from a sump in the pan floor for use in the plant. Processing water requirements will be obtained from surface open water, existing excavations (sumps) in the pan floor. Should these excavations dry out because of extreme drought, mining will cease until sufficient water is once again available. It is recommended that recycling of pan water take place (as per the very effective Oena Diamond Mine model).

Note that WULA is required for this operation and such WULA has not yet been lodged.

12.1.10 Groundwater

The following information regarding the groundwater in the area has been obtained from the DWAF Hydrogeological map series (Sheet Springbok 2916 dated 2001) as follows {with comments by SPC in brackets}:

- Groundwater Zone A: No abstraction without permit
- Aquifer type: Intergranular and fractured.
- Yield: 0.1 to 0.5 (median) l/s
- Quality:
    - Conductivity: >1000mS/m {Much higher in pan floor}
    - NO3 and NO2 (as N) >10mg/liter and F>1.5mg/l. {Much higher in pan floor}

Processing water is almost always available in the existing excavations in the pan floor. Should these excavations dry out because of extreme drought, mining will cease until sufficient water is once again available.

12.1.11 Air Quality

The only negative impact on air quality is the generation of dust. Ambient dust levels are very low except under high wind conditions, when dust is generated off the vast expanses of unvegetated land in the region.

The only sources of dust at present are:

- Minimal traffic generating dust on the unsurfaced roads in the area
- Wind generated dust of denuded exposed wind blown dune areas under high wind and dry conditions
- Insignificant dust generated by other diamond mines/prospects in the area

Given the isolation of the site, no dust impact on surrounding land use or land users will occur.

With respect to employee health, dust levels will be continuously monitored and attenuated to keep these below the prescribed maximum levels for the life of the mine in terms of the Mine Health and Safety Act: “Guidelines for Occupational Health Programme on Personnel Exposure to Airborne Pollutants”. Monitoring of dust in the workplace will be conducted in terms of the programme using gravimetric sampling apparatus.

12.1.12 Noise

Ambient noise levels are very low. The only significant noise source in the area is a result of the activities at the mine, through:

- Heavy vehicle and equipment activities
- Gravel processing plants

Given the isolation of the site, no impact in this regard will occur and noise need only be attenuated to ensure employee health.

12.2 Description of the current surrounding land uses.

The site is very isolated and there are no surrounding land uses that will be impacted by continued mining at the site. Being a diamond mine, the traffic generation on and off site is very low as there are no products for delivery (such as at an aggregate or dimension stone quarry). The traffic may however increase should the salt mining yield significant volumes.

12.3 Description of specific environmental features and infrastructure on the site.

Refer Para 12.1 and 12.2 as well as para 5.

12.4 Environmental and current land use map.

(Show all environmental and current land use features)

Refer figures as follows:

Figure 1: Locality Plan
Figure 2: Detail Locality
Figure 3: Proposed Site Layout Plan (Including known geology)
Figure 5: Surrounding landowners
Figure 6: Vegetation Biomes in the area (Mucina and Rutherford, 2012).
Figure 7: Critical Biodiversity Area Mapping (Northern Cape Mapping, 2016, SANBI)

13 Impacts and risks identified including the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration & probability of the impacts

(Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be avoided, managed or mitigated).

Note that in the draft Scoping Report, the only potential impacts identified were the typical impacts known for such activities. These were and will continue to be subject to public participation to identify additional / different impacts.

Step one is to identify all applicable impacts, as per table below. Second step is to ascribe significance and details as per table thereafter. The table below is the only table in this document which also defines the positive impact of rehabilitation measures as a green shaded block.

The tables thereafter contain only the potential negative impacts as identified in the table below. The tables thereafter do not (and are not meant to) show beneficial impacts which arise out of operational or decommissioning rehabilitation activities or monitoring. This has been done in order to reduce the length of this report. So, for example, the positive impact on soil, vegetation and land capability which arises out of topsoil replacement is not shown in the tables which follow.

	Geology	Topography	Soil/ Topsoil	Visual	Land Capability	Vegetation	Surface Water	Ground Water	Animal Life	Noise	Air Quality (Dust)	Social/ Economic	Archaeology/ Cultural	Hydrocarbon	Traffic /Access
Section 102 Application: EMP update and addition of Mineral over approved Mining Right area: 1134.2595ha.															
1. ESTABLISHMENT ACTIVITIES															
1.1. Access road is already in place – See line item 2.17 for impacts															
1.2. All haul roads and on-site roads are already in place - See line item 2.6 for impacts															
1.3. All offices and admin building are already in place. May be upgraded.															
1.4. Existing disused evaporation ponds on the pan surface will be developed to be suitable as evaporation ponds once more (for the salt mining section)															
1.5. Workshop is already in place. May undergo some upgrading - See line item 2.14 for impacts															
1.6. There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.															
1.7. Points 1.3 and 1.4 include personnel amenities to French drain															
1.8. Diamond Processing plant. Establishment of pan plant on western edge of pan															
1.9. Establishment of possible small crusher and screen plant for salt processing															
1.10. Small scale solar plant to provide power additional to diesel generators															
1.11. Ensure domestic and industrial waste management system is in place															
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE ACTIVITIES															
DIAMOND: Reworking of coarse tailings															
2.1. Transport coarse tailings ex dump to newly located plant on western edge of pan															
DIAMOND: First Phase of mining in pan edge dunes															
2.2. Topsoil removal to perimeter stockpile.															
2.3. Clearing of overburden as backfill to previously mined area															
2.4. In pit screening of material (may apply) and all -25mm returned as backfill															

	Geology	Topography	Soil/ Topsoil	Visual	Land Capability	Vegetation	Surface Water	Ground Water	Animal Life	Noise	Air Quality (Dust)	Social/ Economic	Archaeology/ Cultural	Hydrocarbon	Traffic /Access
2.5. Backfilled excavations to be covered with previously stockpiled topsoil															
2.6. Hauling of gravel to plant for processing.															
DIAMOND: Exploration – trenches from pan edge westwards to determine presence of diamondiferous gravels															
2.7. Remove topsoil and stockpile in berm adjacent to cut															
2.8. Remove overburden (either to backfill or to heap alongside cut)															
2.9. Remove gravels and transport to plant for testing															
DIAMOND: Mining of pan gravels															
2.10. Removal of upper layer of material and backfilling previously mined block															
2.11. Excavator removes gravel material only when sufficiently dry															
DIAMOND: Common Activities															
2.12. Processing of material to obtain diamonds.															
2.13. Stockpiling of coarse waste from plant or return to pit as backfill															
2.14. Stockpiling of fine tailings from plant or return as backfill															
2.15. Use of water for processing of material at plant															
SALT MINING															
2.16. Borehole pumping water virtually continuously from pan into evaporation ponds (via on surface pipes)															
2.17. Evaporated salt scraped off surface by scraper															
2.18. Scraped salt loaded by front end loader to haul truck															
2.19. Salt hauled to drying area off pan by tractor trailer															
2.20. Salt may require crushing / screening															
2.21. Salt dried in logistical facility / stockpiling area before final delivery off site															
Other OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES															
2.22. Use of workshop															
2.23. Use of wash bay (if contemplated)															
2.24. Use of Refuelling Facility (No fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank < 20kl may be installed.)															

	Geology	Topography	Soil/ Topsoil	Visual	Land Capability	Vegetation	Surface Water	Ground Water	Animal Life	Noise	Air Quality (Dust)	Social/ Economic	Archaeology/ Cultural	Hydrocarbon	Traffic /Access
2.25. Use of access/delivery road to the site															
2.26. Water Use: Will require WULA.															
3. OPERATIONAL NON – MINING REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES															
3.1. Maintain access/delivery road on site															
3.2. Enforce no-go area access															
3.3. Decontaminate floors and diesel tanks when required															
4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE ACTIVITIES															
DIAMOND MINING OPERATION															
4.1. Complete backfilling of excavations with nearby material (when available) and cover with topsoil OR															
4.2. Shape excavation edges to 1:3 slope and topsoil															
4.3. Shape any remaining dumps as per EMP specification and cover with topsoil if available															
SALT MINING OPERATION															
4.4. Remove final evaporated salt															
4.5. Remove / flatten all evaporation pond side walls.															
Common Decommissioning Activities: Diamond and Salt															
4.6. Demolish all unrequired structures															
4.7. Remove all process plant and steel structures															
4.8. Remove all protruding foundations and footings															
4.9. Remove all pipelines and cables															
4.10. Remove diesel tank & decontaminate															
4.11. Rip / scarify logistical facility area															
4.12. Retain access roads for future use															
5. AFTERCARE PERIOD															
5.1. Remove alien vegetation															
5.2. Conduct final audit															
5.3. Lodge closure Application															
5.4. DMR Grant Closure Application															

Note the table below contains only the potential -ve impacts as identified in the table above. It does not (and is not meant to) show +ve impacts which arise out of operational or decommissioning rehabilitation activities or monitoring. This has been done in order to reduce the length of this report. So, for example, the +ve impact on soil, vegetation and land capability which arises out of topsoil replacement is not shown in the tables which follow.

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
Section 102 Application: EMP update and addition of Mineral over approved Mining Right area: 1 134.2595ha.								
1. ESTABLISHMENT ACTIVITIES								
1.1. Access road is already in place – See line item 2.17 for impacts								
1.2. All haul roads and on-site roads are already in place - See line item 2.6 for impacts								
1.3. All offices and admin building are already in place. May be upgraded.								
1.4. Existing disused evaporation ponds on the pan surface will be developed to be suitable as evaporation ponds once more (for the salt mining section)								
1.4.1. Topography	Existing berms/ walls will be formalised using existing material on pan (from historical ponds). Pond walls no higher than 1.0m (probably less)	Existing pond walls encompass area of 3.5ha	Life of mine	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Mitigation required
1.4.2. Soil/Topsoil	Existing material to be used as far as possible but may need additional material from pan surface	Pond walls 1268m long. Assume 50% material required, then ±600m³ required	Life of mine	Definitely	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be mitigated through removal/ replacement
1.4.3. Visual	Visual exposure of berms on flat pan surface	3.58ha area surrounded by berms to 1m high. Visual impact to surrounding land users highly unlikely – only to those visiting pan	Life of mine	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be mitigated through removal

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
1.4.4. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant (None on surrounding landowners)	No	No	Not necessary
1.4.5. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant (None on surrounding landowners)	No	No	Not necessary
1.4.6. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
1.5. Workshop is already in place. May undergo some upgrading - See line item 2.14 for impacts								
1.6. There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.								
1.6.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel leaks from tank	Local	Until cleanup	Possible but unlikely	Insignificant	Yes	No	Avoided through bunding of facility
1.7. Point 1.3 include personnel amenities to French drain								
1.7.1. Surface Water	Potential pollution of surface water resources if overused	Local	Until cleanup	Highly unlikely	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
1.7.2. Groundwater	Potential pollution of groundwater resources if overused	Local	Until cleanup	Highly unlikely	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
1.8. Diamond Processing plant. Establishment of pan plant on western edge of pan								
1.8.1. Noise	Noise generated plant equipment	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
1.8.2. Dust	Dust generated by processing plant	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
1.8.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
1.9. Establishment of possible small crusher and screen plant for salt processing								
1.9.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
1.10. Small scale solar plant to provide power additional to diesel generators								
1.11. Ensure domestic and industrial waste management system is in place								
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE ACTIVITIES								
DIAMOND: Reworking of coarse tailings dump								
2.1. Transport coarse tailings ex dump to newly located plant on western edge of pan								
2.1.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.1.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
DIAMOND: First Phase of mining in pan edge dunes								
2.2. Topsoil removal to perimeter stockpile.								

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.2.1. Topography	Lowering of ground-level by minor depth (30cm) and placement in berms no higher than 1.5m	Minimum 3ha as first phase	Permanente (in respect of topography)	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Mitigation: Shaping and replacement
2.2.2. Soil	Removal of 30cm topsoil to perimeter berms no higher than 1.5m	Minimum 3ha as first phase	Until replacement	Definite	Insignificant / Moderate	Yes	No	Must be managed
2.2.3. Visual	Visual exposure of denuded area in dunes	3.0ha. No visual impact to surrounding land users – only to those visiting pan	Until replacement of topsoil & reveg	Definite	None / Insignificant	Yes	No	Mitigation: Shaping, cover and reveg
2.2.4. Land Capability	Area will not be available for grazing. Vegetation removed	Minimum 3ha as first phase	Until replacement	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be managed
2.2.5. Vegetation	Vegetation will be removed from with topsoil ahead of trench development	Minimum 3ha as first phase	Until replacement	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be managed
2.2.6. Animal Life	Potential danger to slower moving animals during soil removal	Minimum 3ha as first phase	On occurrence	Possible	Insignificant	No	Yes	Avoidance through monitoring
2.2.7. Archaeology	Potential damage to artefacts during soil removal	Minimum 3ha as first phase	On occurrence	Possible, but unlikely in mobile dunes	Insignificant	No	Yes	Avoidance through monitoring
2.2.8. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.2.9. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.2.10. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant / None	Yes	No	Managed
2.3. Clearing of overburden as backfill to previously mined area								

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.3.1. Geology	Temporary removal of overburden from one area to be backfilled in other mined out area	Min 3ha disturbance as first phase	Permanent (but will be backfilled)	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (through backfill)	No	Mitigation: Backfill
2.3.2. Topography	Overburden removed to full depth (up to 12m) and sued to backfill previously mined area	Min 3ha disturbance as first phase	Permanent (but will be used as backfill)	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (through backfill)	No	Mitigation: Backfill
2.3.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.3.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.3.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.4. In pit screening of material (may apply) and all -25mm returned as backfill								
2.4.1. Noise	Noise generated by plant and earthmoving equipment/ trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.4.2. Dust	Dust generated by plant and earthmoving equipment/ trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.4.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant and vehicles / mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.5. Backfilled excavations to be covered with previously stockpiled topsoil								
2.5.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.5.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.5.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.6. Hauling of gravel to plant for processing.								

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.6.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.6.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.6.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
DIAMOND: Exploration – series of trenches from pan edge westwards to determine presence of diamondiferous gravels								
2.7. Remove topsoil and stockpile in berm adjacent to cut								
2.7.1. Soil	Removal of 30cm topsoil to perimeter berms no higher than 1.5m	Assume 6 trenches at 600m² each = 3 600m²	Until replacement	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be managed
2.7.2. Visual	Visual exposure of denuded area in dunes	0.36ha. No visual impact to surrounding land users – only to those visiting pan	Until replacement of topsoil & reveg	Definite	None / Insignificant	Yes	No	Mitigation: Shaping, cover and reveg
2.7.3. Land Capability	Area will not be available for grazing. Vegetation removed	0.36ha	Until replacement	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be managed
2.7.4. Vegetation	Vegetation will be removed from with topsoil ahead of trench development	0.36ha	Until replacement	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be managed
2.7.5. Animal Life	Potential danger to slower moving animals during soil removal	0.36ha	On occurrence	Possible	Insignificant	No	Yes	Avoidance through monitoring
2.7.6. Archaeology	Potential damage to artefacts during soil removal	0.36ha	On occurrence	Possible, but unlikely in mobile dunes	Insignificant	No	Yes	Avoidance through monitoring
2.7.7. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.7.8. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.7.9. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.8. Remove overburden (either to backfill or to heap alongside cut)								
2.8.1. Geology	Temporary removal of overburden – must be used to backfill trench	0.36ha	Life of trench	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (through backfill)	No	Mitigation: Backfill
2.8.2. Topography	Temporary removal of overburden to ±max 4m– must be used to backfill trench after gravel removal	0.36ha	Life of trench	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (through backfill)	No	Mitigation: Backfill
2.8.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.8.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.8.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.9. Remove gravels and transport to plant for testing								
2.9.1. Geology	Permanent removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon	0.36ha	Permanent	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (if backfilled)	No	None in respect of geology
2.9.2. Topography	Permanent removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon	0.36ha	Life of trench	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (if backfilled)	No	Mitigation: Backfill / shaping of coarse tailings dump
2.9.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.9.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.9.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
DIAMOND: Mining of pan gravels								
2.10. Removal of upper layer of material and backfilling previously mined block								
2.10.1. Topography	Temporary removal and replacement in previously mined area	35.5ha	Until backfill	Definite	moderate	yes	no	Must be used to backfill
2.10.2. Soil	Temporary removal and replacement in previously mined area	35.5ha	Until backfill	Definite	moderate	yes	no	Must be used to backfill
2.10.3. Visual	Visual exposure of disturbance on flat pan surface	35.5ha area. Visual impact to surrounding land users highly unlikely – only to those visiting pan	Life of mine	Definite	Insignificant	Yes	No	Must be mitigated through backfill
2.10.4. Surface Water	Water may be present in surface muds on the pan	35.5ha	Until backfill	Definite	Moderate / Insignificant	yes	no	Will form part of backfilled material
2.10.5. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.10.6. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.10.7. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.11. Excavator removes gravel material only when sufficiently dry								
2.11.1. Geology	Removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon	35.5ha	Until backfill	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (if backfilled)	No	None in respect of geology
2.11.2. Topography	Permanent removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon	35.5ha	Until backfill	Definite	Insignificant	Yes (if backfilled)	No	Mitigation: Backfill
2.11.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.11.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.11.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
DIAMOND: Common Activities								
2.12. Processing of material to obtain diamonds.								
2.12.1. Noise	Noise generated by processing plant	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.12.2. Dust	Dust generated by processing plant	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.12.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from processing plant	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.13. Stockpiling of coarse waste from plant or return to pit as backfill								
2.13.1. Topography	Backfill to be maximised, otherwise coarse waste dumps (CWTD) will remain post mining	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps	Permanent (if any)	Probable	Moderate/ Insignificant	Dumps will remain	No	Mitigation: Shaping
2.13.2. Visual	All retained Coarse waste tailings dumps will be visible to those who visit the pan	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps	Permanent (if any)	Probable	Moderate/ Insignificant	Dumps will remain	No	Mitigation: Shaping
2.13.3. Land Capability	Grazing land may potentially be lost to CWTD	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps	Permanent (if any)	Probable	Insignificant (surface areas will be small)	Dumps will remain	No	None
2.13.4. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.13.5. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.13.6. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant / None	Yes	No	Managed
2.14. Stockpiling of fine tailings from plant or return as backfill								

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.14.1. Topography	Backfill to be maximised, otherwise Fine Tailings Dumps (FTD) will remain post mining	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps	Permanent (if any)	Probable	Insignificant	Dumps will remain	No	Mitigation: Cover
2.14.2. Visual	All retained FTD's will be visible to those who visit the pan	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps	Permanent (if any)	Probable	Insignificant	Dumps will remain	No	Mitigation: Cover
2.14.3. Land Capability	Grazing land may potentially be lost to FTD	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps	Permanent (if any)	Possible	Insignificant (surface areas will be small)	Dumps will remain	No	None
2.14.4. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.14.5. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.14.6. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.15. Use of water for processing of material at plant								
2.15.1. Surface Water	Use of water for processing.	Unknown. To be determined as part of WULA	Life of mine	Definite	Insignificant	No. Maximise recycling	Yes. Maximise recycling	Maximise recycling
SALT MINING								
2.16. Borehole pumping water virtually continuously from pan into evaporation ponds (via on surface pipes)								
2.16.1. Surface Water	Water / brine evaporated to reveal salt.	Unknown. To be determined as part of WULA	Life of mine	Definite	Insignificant	No	Yes	Managed
2.16.2. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from pumps and equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.17. Evaporated salt scraped off surface by scraper								
2.18. Scraped salt loaded by front end loader to haul truck								

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.19. Salt hauled to drying area off pan by tractor trailer								
2.19.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.19.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.19.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.20. Salt may require crushing / screening								
2.20.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.21. Salt dried in logistical facility / stockpiling area before final delivery off site								
Other OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES								
2.22. Use of workshop								
2.22.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.23. Use of wash bay (if contemplated)								
2.23.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.24. Use of Refuelling Facility (There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.)								
2.24.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.25. Use of access/delivery road to the site								
2.25.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
2.25.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
2.25.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
2.26. Water Use: Will require WULA.								
3. OPERATIONAL NON – MINING REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES								
3.1. Maintain access/delivery road on site								
3.2. Enforce no-go area access								
3.3. Decontaminate floors and diesel tanks when required								
4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE ACTIVITIES								
DIAMOND MINING OPERATION								
4.1. Complete backfilling of excavations with nearby material (when available) and cover with topsoil OR								
4.1.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
4.1.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
4.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
4.2. Shape excavation edges to 1:3 slope and topsoil								
4.2.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
4.2.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
4.2.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
4.3. Shape any remaining dumps as per EMP specification and cover with topsoil if available								
4.3.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
4.3.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
4.3.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant	Yes	No	Managed
SALT MINING OPERATION								
4.4. Remove final evaporated salt								
4.5. Remove / flatten all evaporation pond side walls.								
Common Decommissioning Activities: Diamond and Salt								
4.6. Demolish all unrequired structures								
4.7. Remove all process plant and steel structures								
4.8. Remove all protruding foundations and footings								
4.9. Remove all pipelines and cables								
4.10. Remove diesel tank & decontaminate								
4.11. Rip / scarify logistical facility area								
4.11.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Very local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary
4.11.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Local	On execution	Definite	Insignificant / None	No	No	Not necessary

Activity	Nature of impact	Extent	Duration	Probability	Significance	Extent to which impact can cause or be:		
						reversed	irreplaceable loss of resource	avoided, managed or mitigated
4.11.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment	Local	Until cleanup	Possible	Insignificant / None	Yes	No	Managed
4.12. Retain access roads for future use								
5. AFTERCARE PERIOD								
5.1. Remove alien vegetation (if applicable)								
5.2. Conduct final performance assessment								
5.3. Lodge closure Application								
5.4. DMR Grant Closure Application								

14 Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks;

(Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision).

An initial table was compiled which described each activity (whether listed or not in terms of NEMA), potential impact, significance and duration. Such table was included in the draft reporting and made available to all identified Interested and Affected Parties. Any relevant responses received would have then informed a revision of the site layout plan. There have been no revisions required through input by I&AP's thus far, nor has there been any call for specialist study.

The impacts are rated according to nature, extent, duration, probability of occurring and significance.

a) The significance level is based on the following criteria:

Significance		***Criteria***
Negative	Significant (S)	• Recommended level always exceeded with associated widespread community action • Disturbance to areas that are pristine, have conservation value, are important resource to humans and will be lost forever • Complete loss of land capability • Destruction of rare or endangered specimens • May affect the viability of the project
	Moderate (M)	• Moderate measurable deterioration and discomfort • Recommended level occasionally violated – still widespread complaints • Partial loss of land capability • Complete change in species variety or prevalence • May be managed • Is insignificant if managed according to EMP provisions
	Minor/ (I) Insignificant	• Minor deterioration. Change not measurable • Recommended level will rarely if ever be violated • Sporadic community complaints • Minor deterioration in land capability • Minor changes in species variety or prevalence
	Negligible	• An impact will occur but it is barely discernible and not worthy of further investigation
Positive	Minor	• Improvements in local socio-economics
	Significant	• Major improvements in local socio-economics with some regional benefits

b) The **duration** is classified as:
- Permanent (post-closure)
- Life of Mine (LOM)
- Temporary

c) The **probability** is ranked as:

- Definite/Certain
- Possible
- Unlikely

15 The positive & negative impacts that the activity & alternatives will have on the affected environment and the community.

(Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties)

Not Applicable in at this stage given lack of alternatives suggested. This aspect will be finalised in future documentation.

16 The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.

(With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/ discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered).

Impact	**Possible Mitigation**	**Level of risk**
Topography: Impact generated by excavation and development of dumps	Maximise backfill of excavations (existing and new) with coarse and fine tailings Shape remaining / residual excavations and dumps to mimic natural contours	Impact on topography will definitely occur but rehabilitation will reduce impact significantly. Level of risk as a result of mining and rehabilitation: Low
Topsoil / Soil	Topsoil must be removed prior to any new development. Such topsoil must be stockpiled in berms no higher than 2m in order to retain seedbank If such stockpiled topsoil is subject to wind erosion then use of nets must be made to limit loss	Level of risk: Low Reason: The sandy nature of the soil outside of the pan results in similar sand profile at depth. Non-return of topsoil will delay revegetation but revegetation will eventually occur but must have overburden replaced and be shaped
Land Capability	Return the site to serve a wilderness / grazing function after full rehabilitation of the site. All disturbances within the Mining Right area are the responsibility of the holder (notwithstanding the date of disturbance).	Level of risk: Low As per topsoil description above, the areas outside of the pan will return to form wilderness/grazing areas (even without topsoil replacement) but must have overburden replaced and be shaped
Vegetation / Animal Life	Identify and demarcate no go zones (particularly the undisturbed riparian edge of the pan)	Level of risk: Low As per topsoil description above, the areas outside of the pan will return to form

Impact	Possible Mitigation	Level of risk
	Remove vegetation along with topsoil to ensure viable seedbank in stored topsoil	wilderness/grazing areas (even without topsoil replacement) but must have overburden replaced and be shaped
	No poaching or trapping of animals is permitted. Ensure staff report any snare or poaching noted.	
	Alien / exotic plant management must take place if applicable	
Dust impact from the operation	Can be controlled with use of water or other dust allaying agents, but will probably not be required.	Minimal risk given isolation of site. Must be controlled in terms of employee health regulations
	Limit speed on internal roads as well as access roads to the site	
	The plant operates largely as a wet plant and will generate insignificant dust	
	Limit denudation of areas prior to mining and ensure topsoil replacement as soon as feasible to limit dust generation	
	If dust result in any complaints from surrounding parties (highly unlikely), then a dust monitoring programme must be established and best options installed to eliminate any future dust from that source.	
Noise	The impacts of noise must limited more because of employee health reasons than for any impact on surrounding land users or land use	Minimal risk given isolation of site. Must be controlled in terms of employee health regulations
	All vehicles must be equipped with working silencers	
	Gravimetric noise surveys must take place as required in terms of Health and Safety provisions.	
Waste / Hydrocarbon impact	Make use of bunded fuel tanks	Risk is low given small scale of the activities.
	Any transfer of fuel must take place using suitable funnels and pumping equipment	
	Oil traps must be provided where required	
	Staff to be trained in respect of hydrocarbon pollution and contamination clearing methodologies to be employed	
	Any regular servicing of plant and equipment to take place at the workshop	

Impact	Possible Mitigation	Level of risk
	Separate waste streams and handle accordingly	
Heritage Impact	Monitoring / Search and rescue	Highly unlikely to be an impact given mobile nature of sands but input awaited from SAHRA
Integrity of pan	Replace removed silts as soon as possible over swept pan floor	Risk moderate. Based on earlier work on the pan, any disturbance if not levelled will take decades to recover
	Eliminate the current situation of a "pockmarked" surface of pan. Keep level as possible.	
Impact on groundwater	Maximise recycling of groundwater used in processing of materials	Low. It has been reported that groundwater does occasional "run-out" but it does eventually return during rainy seasons in the catchment
	Conduct groundwater quality monitoring at least annually and submit results to DMR in Audits	
	Lodge WULA and await DWS requirements for WULA – report to DMR	

16.1 Motivation where no alternative sites were considered.

Not Applicable - This is an existing site and geology dictates where such activity can be located.

16.2 Statement motivating the alternative development location within the overall site.

Not applicable to this existing project.

17 Description of the process undertaken to identify, assess & rank the impacts & risks the activity will impose on the preferred site through the life of the activity.

(Including a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process and an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.)

The process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks consisted of 4 steps as follows:

Step 1: Determine the exact nature of the disturbances that have and would take place in a spatial sense as well as in respect of activities typical of mining based existing impacts and on several years' experience in this regard in similar operations (by the EAP).

Step 2: Determination on expected impacts of each activity / disturbance that have / would take place in such a mining activity with a provisional rating of significance, duration, etc. based on experience of the EAP as well as actual on site impacts.

Step 3: Such information was presented in tabular format for ease of reference as well as ensuring that no activities or disturbances could inadvertently be "left out" of future discussion in the reporting.

Step 4: The draft Scoping report and draft EIA/EMP were distributed amongst State Departments as well as NGO,s Parastatals and the broader public to test the identification, assessment and ranking of the impacts and risks that the activities would impose based on comments received from all parties.

17.1 Description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process.

The issues that were identified are described fully under their relevant headings and tables in Part 16 and will not be repeated in this para in full. However, in list form the issues and risks related to:

- Impact on topography (specifically in dunes surrounding the pans)
- Impact on soil regime (specifically risk of lack of topsoil replacement)
- Impact on land capability was ascribed low risk given small scale of activities and low carrying capacity
- Heritage impact is possible and reporting will be dispatched to SAHRA
- Integrity of the pan impact on water resources in the area

17.2 Assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures

- For significance of each issue and risk – Refer table in para 13
- For indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures – Refer Table in Part 13
- Actual mitigation measures are described in Para 34.

17.3 Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk

(This section of the report must consider all the known typical impacts of each of the activities (including those that could or should have been identified by knowledgeable persons) and not only those that were raised by registered interested and affected parties).

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
Section 102 Application: EMP update and addition of Mineral over approved Mining Right area: 1 134.2595ha.			
1. ESTABLISHMENT ACTIVITIES			
1.1. Access road is already in place – See line item 2.17 for impacts			
1.2. All haul roads and on-site roads are already in place - See line item 2.6 for impacts			
1.3. All offices and admin building are already in place. May be upgraded.			
1.4. Existing disused evaporation ponds on the pan surface will be developed to be suitable as evaporation ponds once more (for the salt mining section)			
1.4.1. Topography	Moderate	Remedy through final rehabilitation	None if completed.
1.4.2. Soil/Topsoil	Insignificant	Remedy through final rehabilitation / replacement	None if completed.
1.4.3. Visual	Insignificant	Remedy through final rehabilitation / replacement	None
1.4.4. Noise	None	None required	None
1.4.5. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
1.4.6. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
1.5. Workshop is already in place. May undergo some upgrading - See line item 2.14 for impacts			
1.6. There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.			
1.6.1. Hydrocarbon	Moderate	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
1.7. Point 1.3 include personnel amenities to French drain			
1.7.1. Surface Water	Insignificant	Control through monitoring	None

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
1.7.2. Groundwater	Insignificant / Moderate	Control through monitoring	None
1.8. Diamond Processing plant. Establishment of pan plant on western edge of pan			
1.8.1. Noise	None	None required	None
1.8.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
1.8.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
1.9. Establishment of possible small crusher and screen plant for salt processing			
1.9.1. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
1.10. Small scale solar plant to provide power additional to diesel generators			
1.11. Ensure domestic and industrial waste management system is in place			
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE ACTIVITIES			
DIAMOND: Reworking of coarse tailings dump			
2.1. Transport coarse tailings ex dump to newly located plant on western edge of pan			
2.1.1. Noise	None	None required	None
2.1.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
DIAMOND: First Phase of mining in pan edge dunes			
2.2. Topsoil removal to perimeter stockpile.			
2.2.1. Topography	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation.	None
2.2.2. Soil	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation.	Insignificant / none if conducted
2.2.3. Visual	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	None

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
2.2.4. Land Capability	Moderate/ Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Insignificant / None
2.2.5. Animal Life	Insignificant	Prevent through monitoring	None
2.2.6. Archaeology	Most likely insignificant	Prevent through monitoring	Insignificant / None
2.2.7. Noise	None	None required	None
2.2.8. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.2.9. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.3. Clearing of overburden as backfill to previously mined area			
2.3.1. Geology	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Insignificant / None (dune sand)
2.3.2. Topography	Moderate	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Insignificant
2.3.3. Noise	None	None required	None
2.3.4. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.3.5. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.4. In pit screening of material (may apply) and all -25mm returned as backfill			
2.4.1. Noise	None	None required	None
2.4.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.4.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.5. Backfilled excavations to be covered with previously stockpiled topsoil			
2.5.1. Noise	None	None required	None
2.5.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.5.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.6. Hauling of gravel to plant for processing.			
2.6.1. Noise	None	None required	None

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
2.6.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.6.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
DIAMOND: Exploration – series of trenches from pan edge westwards to determine presence of diamondiferous gravels			
2.7. Remove topsoil and stockpile in berm adjacent to cut			
2.7.1. Soil	Insignificant (Small Scale)	Remedy through management and rehabilitation.	None if conducted
2.7.2. Visual	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	None
2.7.3. Land Capability	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Insignificant / None
2.7.4. Vegetation	Insignificant	Prevent through monitoring	None
2.7.5. Animal Life	Insignificant	Prevent through monitoring	Insignificant / None
2.7.6. Archaeology	Most likely insignificant	Prevent through monitoring	Insignificant
2.7.7. Noise	None	None required	None
2.7.8. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.7.9. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.8. Remove overburden (either to backfill or to heap alongside cut)			
2.8.1. Geology	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Insignificant / None (dune sand)
2.8.2. Topography	Moderate	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Insignificant
2.8.3. Noise	None	None required	None
2.8.4. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.8.5. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.9. Remove gravels and transport to plant for testing			
2.9.1. Geology	Insignificant	None required. Backfill if possible	Insignificant

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
2.9.2. Topography	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (preferably Backfill)	None (Very thin layer)
2.9.3. Noise	None	None required	None
2.9.4. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.9.5. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
DIAMOND: Mining of pan gravels			
2.10. Removal of upper layer of material and backfilling previously mined block			
2.10.1. Topography	Moderate	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Insignificant
2.10.2. Soil	Moderate	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Insignificant
2.10.3. Visual	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Insignificant (eventually none in the long term)
2.10.4. Surface Water	Insignificant (but subject to WULA)	Monitor usage	None
2.10.5. Noise	None	None required	None
2.10.6. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.10.7. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.11. Excavator removes gravel material only when sufficiently dry			
2.11.1. Geology	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Insignificant
2.11.2. Topography	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (preferably Backfill)	None (Very thin layer)
2.11.3. Noise	None	None required	None
2.11.4. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.11.5. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
DIAMOND: Common Activities			
2.12. Processing of material to obtain diamonds.			
2.12.1. Noise	None	None required	None

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
2.12.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.12.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.13. Stockpiling of coarse waste from plant or return to pit as backfill			
2.13.1. Topography	Moderate to significant (if not backfilled)	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Insignificant
2.13.2. Visual	Moderate (only to visitors)	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Insignificant
2.13.3. Land Capability	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Topsoil cover if available)	Insignificant
2.13.4. Noise	None	None required	None
2.13.5. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.13.6. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.14. Stockpiling of fine tailings from plant or return as backfill			
2.14.1. Topography	Moderate to significant (if not backfilled)	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Insignificant
2.14.2. Visual	Moderate (only to visitors)	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Insignificant
2.14.3. Land Capability	Insignificant	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Cover and shaping)	Insignificant
2.14.4. Noise	None	None required	None
2.14.5. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.14.6. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.15. Use of water for processing of material at plant			
2.15.1. Surface Water	Insignificant (Subject to WULA)	Monitor usage	None

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
SALT MINING			
2.16. Borehole pumping water virtually continuously from pan into evaporation ponds (via on surface pipes)			
2.16.1. Surface Water	Insignificant (Subject to WULA)	Monitor usage	None
2.16.2. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.17. Evaporated salt scraped off surface by scraper			
2.18. Scraped salt loaded by front end loader to haul truck			
2.19. Salt hauled to drying area off pan by tractor trailer			
2.19.1. Noise	None	None required	None
2.19.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.19.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.20. Salt may require crushing / screening			
2.20.1. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.21. Salt dried in logistical facility / stockpiling area before final delivery off site			
Other OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES			
2.22. Use of workshop			
2.22.1. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.23. Use of wash bay (if contemplated)			
2.23.1. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.24. Use of Refuelling Facility (There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.)			
2.24.1. Hydrocarbon	Moderate	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
2.25. Use of access/delivery road to the site			
2.25.1. Noise	None	None required	None
2.25.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
2.25.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
2.26. Water Use: Will require WULA.			
3. OPERATIONAL NON – MINING REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES			
3.1. Maintain access/delivery road on site			
3.2. Enforce no-go area access			
3.3. Decontaminate floors and diesel tanks when required			
4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE ACTIVITIES			
DIAMOND MINING OPERATION			
4.1. Complete backfilling of excavations with nearby material (when available) and cover with topsoil OR			
4.1.1. Noise	None	None required	None
4.1.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
4.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
4.2. Shape excavation edges to 1:3 slope and topsoil			
4.2.1. Noise	None	None required	None
4.2.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
4.2.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
4.3. Shape any remaining dumps as per EMP specification and cover with topsoil if available			
4.3.1. Noise	None	None required	None
4.3.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
4.3.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
SALT MINING OPERATION			
4.4. Remove final evaporated salt			

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed) & Potential Impact (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc…etc…etc.).	**SIGNIFICANCE** if not mitigated	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) Through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc). E.g. Modify through alternative method. Control through noise control Control through management and Monitoring, through rehabilitation.	**SIGNIFICANCE** if mitigated.
4.5. Remove / flatten all evaporation pond side walls.			
Common Decommissioning Activities: Diamond and Salt			
4.6. Demolish all unrequired structures			
4.7. Remove all process plant and steel structures			
4.8. Remove all protruding foundations and footings			
4.9. Remove all pipelines and cables			
4.10. Remove diesel tank & decontaminate			
4.11. Rip / scarify logistical facility area			
4.11.1. Noise	None	None required	None
4.11.2. Dust	None	Control through dust control	None
4.11.3. Hydrocarbon	Insignificant	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	None
4.12. Retain access roads for future use			
5. AFTERCARE PERIOD			
5.1. Remove alien vegetation (if applicable)			
5.2. Conduct final performance assessment			
5.3. Lodge closure Application			
5.4. DMR Grant Closure Application			

17.4 Summary of specialist reports.

(This summary must be completed if any specialist reports informed the impact assessment and final site layout process and must be in the following tabular form):-

LIST OF STUDIES UNDERTAKEN	**RECOMMENDATIONS OF SPECIALIST REPORTS**	**RECOMMENDATIONS INCLUDED IN EIA (Mark with an X where applicable)**	**REFERENCE**
None yet	Wil be required as part of WULA		

18 Environmental impact statement

18.1 Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment

The mining area is **located within 2** zones of distinct topographical, vegetation & faunal dissimilarity. They are:

- The pan surface.
- The red sand dunes of the Koa Valley (mostly vegetated but sometimes mobile).

The operational and residual impacts of the proposed mining programme are summarised below for each of the environmental aspects.

- Topography: The largest impact and will result from the:
    - Extension / development of plant *coarse tailings dumps* and *fine tailings dumps*. The aim of rehabilitation is to use these to backfill existing excavations as mobile plant will be placed near to existing excavations. Any remnant dumps will however have their edges rounded to mimic natural contours.
    - The *excavations* will be backfilled with oversize and overburden. This will account for ±80% of the excavation volume and will result in ±20% residual excavation volume to be shaped during operational rehabilitation.
- Soils: Where topsoil is available, it will be removed for use as later cover material during rehabilitation.
- Land Capability and Land Use: The unworked areas within the mining area will still be available for grazing. The closure objective of the operation is to return the pan edge and dune areas suited for grazing
- Vegetation and animal life: the grasses will be disturbed in the dunes surrounding the pan where excavations are planned, however, if topsoil is replaced and the dune topography restored/ mimicked then the will be no long term impact on vegetation.
- Surface Water:
    - WULA is required for this and other aspects of the operation. Such WULA consultant is yet to be appointed.
- Dust and Noise: Need only be controlled to prevent impact on the employees. There will be no impact on surrounding land users or uses.

It is clear that, provided the rehabilitation measures as proposed in this document are implemented, the overall operational and residual impact of the operation will be minimal. In fact, there is a potential to improve site condition, as existing disturbances will be rehabilitated as part of this programme. The current holder is responsible for the rehabilitation of all disturbances within the Mining Right area.

18.2 Final Site Map

Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed overall activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers.

Refer Figure 3.

18.3 Proposed impact management objectives and the impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr;

Based on the assessment and where applicable the recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation.

Objectives are non-specific / less measureable aims of the rehabilitation/impact management programme.

Outcomes are the measurable effects the rehabilitation /impact management must accomplish.

18.3.1 Impact Management objectives are as follows:

1) Minimise post mining negative residual impacts and take advantages of any positive impacts which may be available
2) To eliminate impact on biodiversity given location of site within sparsely populated and generally pristine environment (despite not being within CBA or threatened biome)
3) To ensure that the proposed operation does not contravene policies of local / municipal SDF, IDF and other policy documentation
4) Elimination of any possible impact on surface water and groundwater regime
5) Limit any environmental nuisance factors resulting from mining at this site
6) To limit impacts on surrounding farm security

18.3.2 Impact Management outcomes are as follows:

1) Ensure that mine plans and integrated concurrent rehabilitation takes place as per Mine plan phasing.
2) Ensure maximization of backfill to limit residual impacts in respect of topography.
3) Ensure effective Fine Tailings handling to eliminate siltation of pan surface and residual dust plume development
4) General site husbandry must be of the highest order and management must be fully *au fait* with content and measures prescribed in the final EIA/EMP.
5) A transparent and effective Environmental Management system.

18.4 Final proposed alternatives.

(Provide an explanation for the final layout of the infrastructure and activities on the overall site as shown on the final site map together with the reasons why they are the final proposed alternatives which respond to the impact management measures, avoidance, and mitigation measures identified through the assessment)

Not applicable yet (and unlikely to become applicable).

19 Aspects for inclusion as conditions of Authorisation.

The following conditions must be included as conditions of authorisation:

1) All aspects and measures prescribed in the EMP must be strictly applied.

20 Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and gaps in knowledge.

(Which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed)

At this stage the document has not been lodged on SAHRIS for input from Heritage authorities. This will be completed soon. In addition, DWS requires that WULA be conducted (as also required in terms of earlier draft Scoping Report). The applicant / holder has yet to appoint consultant to complete that task. Such WULA will include details in respect of impact on surface and groundwater regime.

21 Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should or should not be authorised

21.1 Reasons why the activity should be authorized or not.

Not applicable in this case given that Mining Right already exists for the operation.

However, at this stage (i.e. post Scoping and prior to draft EIA/EMP distribution) there has been no reason offered as to why the project should not continue. Provided that all the EMP provisions / prescriptions are adhered to, then the residual impact of the operation will be negligible.

21.2 Conditions that must be included in the authorization

21.2.1 Specific conditions to be included into the compilation and approval of EMPr

The following conditions must be included as conditions of authorisation:

- All aspects and measures prescribed in the EMP must be strictly applied.

21.2.2 Rehabilitation requirements

None, except to state that all prescriptions of the EMP must be met including the ongoing nature of rehabilitation behind advancing mining.

22 Period for which the Environmental Authorisation is required.

30 years - This diamond mine has a planned lifespan of 13 years whilst the Salt mining section is a renewable resource and the maximum application period in terms of the MPRDA is 30 years (after which renewal is required).

23 Undertaking

Confirm that the undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPr and is applicable to both the Basic assessment report and the Environmental Management Programme report.

Confirmed in respect of the EMPr.

There was no Basic Assessment.

24 Financial Provision

This is an operational and licenced mine. As such the holder is required to annually update the calculation of the fund required to rehabilitate the site under the following assumptions:

1) Use of outside contractors.
2) At current state of the operation (i.e. immediate closure)

24.1 Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived.

Not applicable.

24.2 Confirm that this amount can be provided for from operating expenditure.

(Confirm that the amount, is anticipated to be an operating cost and is provided for as such in the Mining work programme, Financial and Technical Competence Report or Prospecting Work Programme as the case may be).

Yes, the Mining Work Programme which accompanied the application showed through detailed cash flow forecast that ongoing rehabilitation could be funded from operating expenditure. The amount required is provided by means of a Bank Guarantee with annual updates of the quantum calculation.

25 Deviations from the approved scoping report and plan of study.

25.1 Deviations from the methodology used in determining the significance of potential environmental impacts and risks.

(Provide a list of activities in respect of which the approved scoping report was deviated from, the reference in this report identifying where the deviation was made, and a brief description of the extent of the deviation).

None

25.2 Motivation for the deviation.

Not applicable.

26 Other Information required by the competent Authority

26.1 Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998). The EIA report must include the:-

26.1.1 Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner,

lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as **Annexure** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected herein).

Socio-economic impact occurs as a result of the following parties' socio-economic status being altered:

- Landowner: Usually a positive impact in respect of surface rental and / or other income as a result of the mining. In this case such contract has not yet reached finality.
- Mining Company and employees: Guaranteed income for duration of the project.
- Consumer: Continued supply of diamonds and / or salt.
- The applicant company is bound by prescriptions of the Social and Labour Plan to contribute to the community's skills development and must also implement a Local Economic Development project which meets the satisfaction of the DMR and local authority.
- The social and labour plan also prescribes skills development for staff and community members.

26.1.2 Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act.

(Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(*i*)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as **Appendix** and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected herein).

This document is yet to be uploaded to SAHRIS for SAHRA comment. It is however unlikely that any artifacts of archaeological significance are contained within the surrounding recent and mobile sands or on the pan which has been recently disturbed to such extent.

27 Other matters required in terms of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) of the Act.

(the EAP managing the application must provide the competent authority with detailed, written proof of an investigation as required by section 24(4)(b)(i) of the Act and motivation if no reasonable or feasible alternatives, as contemplated in sub-regulation 22(2)(h), exist.

The alternatives are considered in part 9, 14 and 15 under the relevant template headings.

PART B: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

28 Details of the EAP,

(Confirm that the requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are already included in PART A, section 1(a) herein as required).

Refer Para 1.

29 Description of the Aspects of the Activity

(Confirm that the requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the draft environmental management programme is already included in PART A, herein as required).

Yes. Refer table in Part A: Part 4 and 5.

30 Composite Map

(Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that any areas that should be avoided, including buffers)

Refer Figure 3.

31 Description of Impact management objectives including management statements.

31.1 Determination of closure objectives.

(Ensure the closure objectives are informed by type of environment)

The closure objectives are as follows:

1) Minimise post mining negative residual impacts and take advantages of any positive impacts which may be available
2) To allow for the entire Mining Right area (particularly disturbances) to form part of the surrounding fabric.
3) Elimination of any possible impact on surface water and groundwater regime
4) Ensure that mine plans and integrated concurrent rehabilitation takes place as per Mine plan phasing.
5) Ensure maximization of backfill in the case of diamond mining to limit residual impacts in respect of topography.
6) Ensure effective Fine Tailings handling to eliminate siltation of pan and residual dust plume development

31.2 The process for managing any environmental damage, pollution, pumping and treatment of extraneous water or ecological degradation as a result of undertaking a listed activity.

The full Environmental Management System will consist of:

- Implementation of measures as prescribed in this text (especially part 4 and 34).
- Environmental Awareness and Induction Training of staff (Appendix 4).
- Monitoring (Refer Part 36) through:
    - Continual on site in-house monitoring.
    - Environmental Audit every 2 years by independent party.
    - Update of annual mine survey
- Emergency Action Plans for Environmental incidents.
- Inspections by DMR/DEA environmental officers as legislated.
- Appointment of ECO to visit site at least on 6-monthly basis to guide rehabilitation (This site is isolated and fairly difficult to access).

31.3 Potential risk of Acid Mine Drainage.

(Indicate whether or not the mining can result in acid mine drainage).

None

31.4 Steps taken to investigate, assess, and evaluate the impact of acid mine drainage.

NA

31.5 Engineering or mine design solutions to be implemented to avoid or remedy acid mine drainage.

NA

31.6 Measures that will be put in place to remedy any residual or cumulative impact that may result from acid mine drainage.

NA

31.7 Volumes and rate of water use required for the mining, trenching or bulk sampling operation.

NA

31.8 Has a water use licence has been applied for?

Not yet. Such requirement for WULA was expressed in earlier Scoping Phase as well as by DWS in their comment on the draft Scoping Report.

32 Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases

Measures to rehabilitate the environment affected by the undertaking of any listed activity

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
Section 102 Application: EMP update and addition of Mineral over approved Mining Right area: 1 134.2595ha.				
1. ESTABLISHMENT ACTIVITIES				
1.1. Access road is already in place – See line item 2.17 for impacts				
1.2. All haul roads and on-site roads are already in place - See line item 2.6 for impacts				
1.3. All offices and admin building are already in place. May be upgraded.				
1.4. Existing disused evaporation ponds on the pan surface will be developed to be suitable as evaporation ponds once more (for the salt mining section)				
1.4.1. Topography	Existing berms/ walls will be formalised using existing material on pan (from historical ponds). Pond walls no higher than 1.0m (probably less). Existing pond walls encompass area of 3.5ha	Pond walls will be dozed after use to blend in with countours of pan surface	EMP standard	Decommissioning rehabilitation

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
1.4.2. Soil/Topsoil	Existing material to be used as far as possible but may need additional material from pan surface. Pond walls 1268m long. Assume 50% material required, then ±600m³ required	Use previously removed tailings material from diamond mining section. Do not develop new pit in undisturbed area to source material	EMP Prescription	Establishment
1.4.3. Visual	Visual exposure of berms on flat pan surface. 3.58ha area surrounded by berms to 1m high. Visual impact to surrounding land users highly unlikely – only to those visiting pan	None required	NA	NA
1.4.4. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
1.4.5. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
1.4.6. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
1.5. Workshop is already in place. May undergo some upgrading - See line item 2.14 for impacts				
1.6. There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.				
1.6.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel leaks from tank. Local Impact	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
1.7. Point 1.3 include personnel amenities to French drain				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
1.7.1. Surface Water	Potential pollution of surface water resources if overused	Monitoring to ensure system is operational	EMP prescriptions WULA prescriptions (to be compiled)	Continuously
1.7.2. Groundwater	Potential pollution of groundwater resources if overused	Monitoring to ensure system is operational	EMP prescriptions WULA prescriptions (to be compiled)	Continuously
1.8. Diamond Processing plant. Establishment of pan plant on western edge of pan				
1.8.1. Noise	Noise generated plant equipment. Very local impact	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
1.8.2. Dust	Dust generated by processing plant. Local Impact	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
1.8.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant equipment. Local Impact	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
1.9. Establishment of possible small crusher and screen plant for salt processing				
1.9.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant equipment. Local Impact	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
1.10. Small scale solar plant to provide power additional to diesel generators				
1.11. Ensure domestic and industrial waste management system is in place				
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE ACTIVITIES				
DIAMOND: Reworking of coarse tailings dump				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.1. Transport coarse tailings ex dump to newly located plant on western edge of pan				
2.1.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.1.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
DIAMOND: First Phase of mining in pan edge dunes				
2.2. Topsoil removal to perimeter stockpile.				
2.2.1. Topography	Lowering of ground-level by minor depth (30cm) and placement in berms no higher than 1.5m. Minimum 3ha as first phase	None required	NA	NA
2.2.2. Soil	Removal of 30cm topsoil to perimeter berms no higher than 1.5m. Minimum 3ha as first phase.	Topsoil Management Programme as per para 34.1	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Continuously with advancing rehabilitation behind mining, where topsoil was removed
2.2.3. Visual	Visual exposure of denuded area in dunes. 3.0ha. No visual impact to surrounding land users – only to those visiting pan	Linked to topsoil management. Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Linked to topsoil management.
2.2.4. Land Capability	Area will not be available for grazing. Vegetation removed. Minimum 3ha as first phase.	Linked to topsoil management and backfill . Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Linked to topsoil management.
2.2.5. Vegetation	Vegetation will be removed from with topsoil ahead of trench development. Minimum 3ha as first phase.	Ensure vegetation is removed along with topsoil to retain seedbank	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Linked to topsoil management.

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.2.6. Animal Life	Potential danger to slower moving animals during soil removal. Minimum 3ha as first phase.	None required	Not applicable	Not applicable
2.2.7. Archaeology	Potential damage to artefacts during soil removal. Minimum 3ha as first phase.	None required (Subject to SAHRA comment)	Not applicable	Not applicable
2.2.8. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.2.9. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.2.10. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.3. Clearing of overburden as backfill to previously mined area				
2.3.1. Geology	Temporary removal of overburden from one area to be backfilled in other mined out area Min 3ha disturbance as first phase	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.3.2. Topography	Overburden removed to full depth (up to 12m) and used to backfill previously mined area. Min 3ha disturbance as first phase	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.3.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.3.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.3.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.4. In pit screening of material (may apply) and all -25mm returned as backfill				
2.4.1. Noise	Noise generated by plant and earthmoving equipment/ trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.4.2. Dust	Dust generated by plant and earthmoving equipment/ trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.4.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant and vehicles / mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.5. Backfilled excavations to be covered with previously stockpiled topsoil				
2.5.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.5.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.5.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.6. Hauling of gravel to plant for processing.				
2.6.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.6.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.6.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
DIAMOND: Exploration – series of trenches from pan edge westwards to determine presence of diamondiferous gravels				
2.7. Remove topsoil and stockpile in berm adjacent to cut				
2.7.1. Soil	Removal of 30cm topsoil to perimeter berms no higher than 1.5m. Assume 6 trenches at 600m² each = 3 600m²	Topsoil Management Programme as per para 34.1	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Continuously with advancing rehabilitation behind mining, where topsoil was removed
2.7.2. Visual	Visual exposure of denuded area in dunes. 0.36ha. No visual impact to surrounding land users – only to those visiting pan	Linked to topsoil management. Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Linked to topsoil management.
2.7.3. Land Capability	Area will not be available for grazing. Vegetation removed. 0.36ha	Linked to topsoil management and backfill . Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Linked to topsoil management.
2.7.4. Vegetation	Vegetation will be removed from with topsoil ahead of trench development. 0.36ha	Ensure vegetation is removed along with topsoil to retain seedbank	Rehabilitation standard as prescribed in EMP	Linked to topsoil management.
2.7.5. Animal Life	Potential danger to slower moving animals during soil removal. 0.36ha	None required	Not applicable	Not applicable
2.7.6. Archaeology	Potential damage to artefacts during soil removal. 0.36ha	None required (Subject to SAHRA comment)	Not applicable	Not applicable
2.7.7. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.7.8. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.7.9. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.8. Remove overburden (either to backfill or to heap alongside cut)				
2.8.1. Geology	Temporary removal of overburden – must be used to backfill trench. 0.36ha	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.8.2. Topography	Temporary removal of overburden to ±max 4m– must be used to backfill trench after gravel removal. 0.36ha	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.8.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.8.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.8.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.9. Remove gravels and transport to plant for testing				
2.9.1. Geology	Permanent removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon. 0.36ha	None required	NA	NA
2.9.2. Topography	Permanent removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon. 0.36ha	Backfill as much return material as possible	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.9.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.9.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.9.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
DIAMOND: Mining of pan gravels				
2.10. Removal of upper layer of material and backfilling previously mined block				
2.10.1. Topography	Temporary removal and replacement in previously mined area over 35.5ha	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.10.2. Soil	Temporary removal and replacement in previously mined area over 35.5ha	Ensure backfilling takes place in correct order to maximise pan's speed of recovery	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.10.3. Visual	Visual exposure of disturbance on flat pan surface over 35.5ha area. Visual impact to surrounding land users highly unlikely – only to those visiting pan	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.10.4. Surface Water	Water may be present in surface muds on the pan over 35.5ha	None required – subject to WUL consideration	NA	NA
2.10.5. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.10.6. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.10.7. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.11. Excavator removes gravel material only when sufficiently dry				
2.11.1. Geology	Removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon over 35.5ha	None required	NA	NA
2.11.2. Topography	Permanent removal of ±1m thick gravel horizon over 35.5ha	Backfill as much return material as possible	EMP prescriptions	Backfill will take place behind advancing faces as a continuous exercise
2.11.3. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.11.4. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.11.5. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
DIAMOND: Common Activities				
2.12. Processing of material to obtain diamonds.				
2.12.1. Noise	Noise generated by processing plant. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.12.2. Dust	Dust generated by processing plant. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.12.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from processing plant. Local impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.13. Stockpiling of coarse waste from plant or return to pit as backfill				
2.13.1. Topography	Backfill to be maximised, otherwise coarse waste dumps (CWTD) will remain post mining	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps. Otherwise shape as per EMP Prescription in para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	As required by mining advance
2.13.2. Visual	All retained Coarse waste tailings dumps will be visible to those who visit the pan	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps. Otherwise shape as per EMP Prescription in para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	As required by mining advance
2.13.3. Land Capability	Grazing land may potentially be lost to CWTD	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps. Otherwise shape as per EMP Prescription in para 34.3	EMP prescriptions	As required by mining advance
2.13.4. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.13.5. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.13.6. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.14. Stockpiling of fine tailings from plant or return as backfill				
2.14.1. Topography	Backfill to be maximised, otherwise Fine Tailings Dumps (FTD) will remain post mining	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps or cover with at least 200mm coarse tailings	EMP prescriptions	Decommissioning (if covering)
2.14.2. Visual	All retained FTD's will be visible to those who visit the pan	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps or cover with at least 200mm coarse tailings	EMP prescriptions	Decommissioning (if covering)
2.14.3. Land Capability	Grazing land may potentially be lost to FTD	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps or cover with at least 200mm coarse tailings	EMP prescriptions	Decommissioning (if covering)

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.14.4. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.14.5. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.14.6. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.15. Use of water for processing of material at plant				
2.15.1. Surface Water	Use of water for processing. Unknown. To be determined as part of WULA	None required – Subject to WULA prescriptions	WUL prescriptions	As required
SALT MINING				
2.16. Borehole pumping water virtually continuously from pan into evaporation ponds (via on surface pipes)				
2.16.1. Surface Water	Water / brine evaporated to reveal salt. Unknown. To be determined as part of WULA	None required – Subject to WULA prescriptions	WUL prescriptions	As required
2.16.2. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from pumps and equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.17. Evaporated salt scraped off surface by scraper				
2.18. Scraped salt loaded by front end loader to haul truck				
2.19. Salt hauled to drying area off pan by tractor trailer				
2.19.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.19.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.19.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.20. Salt may require crushing / screening				
2.20.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from plant equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.21. Salt dried in logistical facility / stockpiling area before final delivery off site				
Other OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES				
2.22. Use of workshop				
2.22.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks . Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.23. Use of wash bay (if contemplated)				
2.23.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks . Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.24. Use of Refuelling Facility (There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.)				
2.24.1. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks . Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.25. Use of access/delivery road to the site				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
2.25.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
2.25.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
2.25.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
2.26. Water Use: Will require WULA.				
3. OPERATIONAL NON – MINING REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES				
3.1. Maintain access/delivery road on site				
3.2. Enforce no-go area access				
3.3. Decontaminate floors and diesel tanks when required				
4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE ACTIVITIES				
DIAMOND MINING OPERATION				
4.1. Complete backfilling of excavations with nearby material (when available) and cover with topsoil OR				
4.1.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
4.1.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
4.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
4.2. Shape excavation edges to 1:3 slope and topsoil				
4.2.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. . Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
4.2.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
4.2.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
4.3. Shape any remaining dumps as per EMP specification and cover with topsoil if available				
4.3.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
4.3.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
4.3.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
SALT MINING OPERATION				
4.4. Remove final evaporated salt				
4.5. Remove / flatten all evaporation pond side walls.				
Common Decommissioning Activities: Diamond and Salt				
4.6. Demolish all unrequired structures				
4.7. Remove all process plant and steel structures				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	Size and Scale of disturbance	MITIGATION Measures	Compliance with Standards.	Time period for implementation
4.8. Remove all protruding foundations and footings				
4.9. Remove all pipelines and cables				
4.10. Remove diesel tank & decontaminate				
4.11. Rip / scarify logistical facility area				
4.11.1. Noise	Noise generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Very local impact.	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	Recommended standards in SANS 0103-1983 – refer para 12.1.10	Whilst active
4.11.2. Dust	Dust generated by earthmoving equipment and trucks. Local Impact.	None required unless levels exceeded	Recommended standards in SANS 1929:2004 – Refer para 12.1.9	Whilst Active
4.11.3. Hydrocarbon	Possible fuel / oil leaks from vehicles and mobile equipment. Local Impact.	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	EMP prescriptions	Continuously
4.12. Retain access roads for future use				
5. AFTERCARE PERIOD				
5.1. Remove alien vegetation (if applicable)				
5.2. Conduct final performance assessment				
5.3. Lodge closure Application				
5.4. DMR Grant Closure Application				
5.5.				
5.6.				

33 Impact Management Outcomes

(A description of impact management outcomes, identifying the standard of impact management required for the aspects contemplated in paragraph 31);

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	**Compliance with Standards**.
Section 102 Application: EMP update and addition of Mineral over approved Mining Right area: 1 134.2595ha.		
1. ESTABLISHMENT ACTIVITIES		
1.1. Access road is already in place – See line item 2.17 for impacts		
1.2. All haul roads and on-site roads are already in place - See line item 2.6 for impacts		
1.3. All offices and admin building are already in place. May be upgraded.		
1.4. Existing disused evaporation ponds on the pan surface will be developed to be suitable as evaporation ponds once more (for the salt mining section)		
1.4.1. Topography	Remedy through final rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
1.4.2. Soil/Topsoil	Remedy through final rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
1.4.3. Visual	Remedy through final rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
1.4.4. Noise	None required	Noise level
1.4.5. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
1.4.6. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
1.5. Workshop is already in place. May undergo some upgrading - See line item 2.14 for impacts		
1.6. There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.		
1.6.1. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
1.7. Point 1.3 include personnel amenities to French drain		
1.7.1. Surface Water – subject to further assessment in WULA	Control through monitoring	
1.7.2. Groundwater – subject to further assessment in WULA	Control through monitoring	

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	Compliance with Standards.
1.8. Diamond Processing plant. Establishment of pan plant on western edge of pan		
1.8.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
1.8.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
1.8.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
1.9. Establishment of possible small crusher and screen plant for salt processing		
1.9.1. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
1.10. Small scale solar plant to provide power additional to diesel generators		
1.11. Ensure domestic and industrial waste management system is in place		
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE ACTIVITIES		
DIAMOND: Reworking of coarse tailings dump		
2.1. Transport coarse tailings ex dump to newly located plant on western edge of pan		
2.1.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.1.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
DIAMOND: First Phase of mining in pan edge dunes		
2.2. Topsoil removal to perimeter stockpile.		
2.2.1. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation.	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.2.2. Soil	Remedy through management and rehabilitation.	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.2.3. Visual	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.2.4. Land Capability	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.2.5. Vegetation	Prevent through monitoring	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.2.6. Animal Life	Prevent through monitoring	Impact avoided
2.2.7. Archaeology	Prevent through monitoring	Impact avoided
2.2.8. Noise	None required	Noise level

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	Compliance with Standards.
2.2.9. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.2.10. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.3. Clearing of overburden as backfill to previously mined area		
2.3.1. Geology	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Not applicable
2.3.2. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.3.3. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.3.4. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.3.5. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.4. In pit screening of material (may apply) and all -25mm returned as backfill		
2.4.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.4.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.4.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.5. Backfilled excavations to be covered with previously stockpiled topsoil		
2.5.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.5.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.5.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.6. Hauling of gravel to plant for processing.		
2.6.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.6.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.6.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
DIAMOND: Exploration – series of trenches from pan edge westwards to determine presence of diamondiferous gravels		
2.7. Remove topsoil and stockpile in berm adjacent to cut		
2.7.1. Soil	Remedy through management and rehabilitation.	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	**Compliance with Standards**.
2.7.2. Visual	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.7.3. Land Capability	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.7.4. Vegetation	Prevent through monitoring	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.7.5. Animal Life	Prevent through monitoring	Impact avoided
2.7.6. Archaeology	Prevent through monitoring	Impact avoided
2.7.7. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.7.8. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.7.9. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.8. Remove overburden (either to backfill or to heap alongside cut)		
2.8.1. Geology	Remedy through management and rehabilitation	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.8.2. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.8.3. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.8.4. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.8.5. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.9. Remove gravels and transport to plant for testing		
2.9.1. Geology	None required. Backfill if possible	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.9.2. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (preferably Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.9.3. Noise	None required	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.9.4. Dust	Control through dust control	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.9.5. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
DIAMOND: Mining of pan gravels		
2.10. Removal of upper layer of material and backfilling previously mined block		
2.10.1. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.10.2. Soil	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.10.3. Visual	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	**Compliance with Standards**.
2.10.4. Surface Water – subject to further assessment in WULA	Monitor usage	Impact avoided
2.10.5. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.10.6. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.10.7. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.11. Excavator removes gravel material only when sufficiently dry		
2.11.1. Geology	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.11.2. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (preferably Backfill)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.11.3. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.11.4. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.11.5. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
DIAMOND: Common Activities		
2.12. Processing of material to obtain diamonds.		
2.12.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.12.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.12.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.13. Stockpiling of coarse waste from plant or return to pit as backfill		
2.13.1. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.13.2. Visual	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.13.3. Land Capability	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Topsoil cover if available)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.13.4. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.13.5. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	**MITIGATION TYPE** (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	**Compliance with Standards**.
2.13.6. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.14. Stockpiling of fine tailings from plant or return as backfill		
2.14.1. Topography	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.14.2. Visual	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Maximise backfill otherwise shaping)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.14.3. Land Capability	Remedy through management and rehabilitation (Cover and shaping)	Rehabilitation standard as part of end use objective
2.14.4. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.14.5. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.14.6. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.15. Use of water for processing of material at plant		
2.15.1. Surface Water – subject to further assessment in WULA	Monitor usage	Impact avoided
SALT MINING		
2.16. Borehole pumping water virtually continuously from pan into evaporation ponds (via on surface pipes)		
2.16.1. Surface Water – subject to further assessment in WULA	Monitor usage	Impact avoided
2.16.2. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.17. Evaporated salt scraped off surface by scraper		
2.18. Scraped salt loaded by front end loader to haul truck		
2.19. Salt hauled to drying area off pan by tractor trailer		
2.19.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.19.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.19.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.20. Salt may require crushing / screening		

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	Compliance with Standards.
2.20.1. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.21. Salt dried in logistical facility / stockpiling area before final delivery off site		
Other OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES		
2.22. Use of workshop		
2.22.1. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.23. Use of wash bay (if contemplated)		
2.23.1. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.24. Use of Refuelling Facility (There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.)		
2.24.1. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.25. Use of access/delivery road to the site		
2.25.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
2.25.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
2.25.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
2.26. Water Use: Will require WULA.		
3. OPERATIONAL NON – MINING REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES		
3.1. Maintain access/delivery road on site		
3.2. Enforce no-go area access		
3.3. Decontaminate floors and diesel tanks when required		
4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE ACTIVITIES		
DIAMOND MINING OPERATION		
4.1. Complete backfilling of excavations with nearby material (when available) and cover with topsoil OR		

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	Compliance with Standards.
4.1.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
4.1.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
4.1.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
4.2. Shape excavation edges to 1:3 slope and topsoil		
4.2.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
4.2.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
4.2.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
4.3. Shape any remaining dumps as per EMP specification and cover with topsoil if available		
4.3.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
4.3.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
4.3.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
SALT MINING OPERATION		
4.4. Remove final evaporated salt		
4.5. Remove / flatten all evaporation pond side walls.		
Common Decommissioning Activities: Diamond and Salt		
4.6. Demolish all unrequired structures		
4.7. Remove all process plant and steel structures		
4.8. Remove all protruding foundations and footings		
4.9. Remove all pipelines and cables		
4.10. Remove diesel tank & decontaminate		
4.11. Rip / scarify logistical facility area		
4.11.1. Noise	None required	Noise level
4.11.2. Dust	Control through dust control	Dust level
4.11.3. Hydrocarbon	Stop through design measures, monitoring and avoidance, remedy through rehabilitation	Impact avoided
4.12. Retain access roads for future use		
5. AFTERCARE PERIOD		
5.1. Remove alien vegetation (if applicable)		

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control, or stop) through (e.g. noise control measures, storm-water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation, alternative activity etc.	Compliance with Standards.
5.2. Conduct final performance assessment		
5.3. Lodge closure Application		
5.4. DMR Grant Closure Application		

34 Impact Management Actions

The management of environmental damage as a result of this undertaking consists of the following with detail description below:

1) Topsoil handling methodology as per para 34.1 below (Topsoil and revegetation handling methodology)
2) Domestic and Industrial Waste Handling: Hydrocarbon pollution prevention must take place in accordance with the Hydrocarbon pollution prevention methodology in para 34.2 below.
3) Rehabilitation methodology: Dumps, Excavations and Fine Tailings Dams in Para 34.3

34.1 Topsoil

The management of topsoil is of utmost importance. Without topsoil management, the disturbed area is subject to several other potential long term impacts such as lack of revegetation or extended revegetation time, dust generated off denuded areas and prolonged visual scarring.

"The storage of topsoil, however done, is problematic because soil fauna and michorrhiza in the topsoil decline with storage time (Haigh, 2000). The storage of the topsoil is, however, important in terms of the composition of the organic material, however old, which will be needed to "kick-start" the rehabilitation process with the addition of some kind of organic mulch. Topsoil must be stored in long, low berms, rather than in huge piles. Wetting (rainfall) and aeration of the stored topsoil must be maximised" – K Coetzee, 2015.

It is however important to note that the following only applies where topsoil is available (i.e. in the dunes).

Topsoil stripping

Successful rehabilitation is dependent on careful management of topsoil. Usually some 70-80% of all plant species found on site can return if topsoil is conserved and replaced following mining.

Topsoil stripping is to takes place ahead of mining by excavator/dozer. The process will entail:

- The selection of area where topsoil is to be removed; should be no more than 50m ahead of mining
- Conduct sweep of proposed topsoil removal area for any slow moving fauna to be relocated - unlikely to be located
- Removal of topsoil to full depth along with all vegetation content.

Topsoil will initially be stored either in berm ahead of final face advance per excavation for use in rehabilitation of final mining block. This method of topsoil removal will unfortunately require double handling especially if the excavation is more than 50m from the final excavation edge so all efforts must be geared to

limiting the handling of topsoil by removing topsoil to final edge of mining as soon as practically possible.

The principle behind topsoil handling is however that all topsoil removed subsequent to the initial block's topsoil is utilised immediately (or as soon as feasible given machinery requirements) in the rehabilitation of mined out, backfilled / shaped and prepared areas.

Topsoil storage:
The theory of topsoil management in this document is that topsoil removed ahead of mining be used simultaneously in the rehabilitation of subsequent mining blocks. However, in practice this cannot happen because of machinery constraints. In practice, the topsoil will be stockpiled ahead of mining within the proposed excavation area or on the excavation floor for replacement on mined out and prepared areas as soon as feasible.

Such topsoil storage berms are to be restricted to 2m height and may be as wide as required. The reason for the 2m height restriction is to preserve as much of the natural seed bank as viable. Side slopes of the berms must be sloped to minimum 1:2 to prevent wind and water erosion of the slopes. Should wind erosion become an issue, it is imperative that shade cloth netting be put in place.

Returning topsoil
Topsoil to be replaced over prepared areas to removed thickness.

34.2 Domestic and Industrial Waste

The following paragraphs describe existing and proposed measures to be implemented at the site:

34.2.1 Policy: Fuels / Lubricant Management

The holder currently manages their own fuels and lubricants on site with supply by contractor and collection of used oil by "used oil company". This system is to be inclusive of:

- Receipt and storage of fuels at the main logistical facility
- Probable fuel supply and transport to all facilities from the main fuel depot by fuel bowser.
- Lubricant receipt and storage
- Collection and temporary storage of used oils, contaminated filters, pipes, etc prior to disposal at a suitably licensed disposal site.
- Temporary storage of such in demarcated areas in the workshop.

In order to achieve the above with due regard for proper environmental protection, the following programme shall apply with facilities to be upgraded / constructed.

Fuel Reciept, Storage And Dispensing.
In the management of fuel supply, receipt, storage and use the following procedures will be followed, cautions taken and facilities built / upgraded to properly manage this operational sector:

- The fuel delivery transport contractor will be cautioned to adhere to safe driving speeds and drive cautiously on the arduous gravel roads to the site.
- The following applies in respect of fuel tanks:
    - A bund capable of holding 1.1 x the full capacity of the tanks within it must be developed.
    - A concreted floor must be provided.
    - A concreted service apron sufficiently large to catch fuel spills during receipt and supply of fuel must be provided.
    - Such apron must be dished concrete to lead rain-water or wash-water to drain pit (sump) for collection of oily-run-off and suitable decontamination / disposal thereof.
    - During dispensing of fuel to other facilities (plants) or field vehicles via tanker, the dispensing vehicle is to be fitted with suitable pumps and funnel extensions to reduce the risk of spillage in the transfer of fuels.

34.2.2 Workshop

On-site repairs: All scheduled mobile plant repairs which are to take place on the mine will take place in the workshop. The workshop is already on site and must be supplied with constructed concrete floor and apron. The apron must be constructed with oil trap where separated oil will be collected and disposed of in the oil recycling container. Any oil spills on the concreted apron or floor below the tank is to be treated with OT8 or similar oil decontaminant as per the product instructions. Waste oils from servicing of vehicles must be stored of in the waste oil collection facility.

The collection of used oils and disposable spares is to be conducted as follows:

- Place all used disposable spares in open drums and store such drums in demarcated “used oils” storage area in the workshop area.
- Also continue contract with used oil company (such as Oilkol) to place their used oil container in this area from which they (Oilkol) will periodically collect such used oils and contaminated spares for recycling or legal disposal.
- All oils are to be drained from equipment prior to placement of equipment in the salvage yard

34.2.3 Emergency repairs on site:

In the event of a breakdown repair being required in the field (excavation or plant area), the staff should be trained in use of drip trays and suitable funnels (not to drain oil into the sand) for filling and draining of lubricants and the staff shall be provided with such equipment to prevent oil contamination.

In addition:

- Used/replaced filters, hoses, belts, cloths, etc. are to be placed in a bin for return to the used oil and lubricant storage area which is to be constructed as shown above. Used filters are not to be buried at the site of repair (nor discarded in the waste rock dumps).
- In the event of soil contamination, the soils are to be treated with a suitable decontaminant such as the OT8 product range or Spillsorb or similar product (refer attached copy of brochure).

All staff involved in mobile plant operation and maintenance are to be made aware of these oil and lubricant procedures. Staff will require instruction in the:

- Deleterious effects of oil / fuel on the environment
- Neutralisation of oil leaks on the concrete apron,
- The operation of the oil trap (including the storage of trapped oil); and
- Use of OT8 / Spillsorb products.

General Provisions

- All operators are to check their equipment for leaks and report such leaks on a daily basis.
- No used oils are to be used as dust suppressants on manoeuvring areas.
- All staff to be instructed to report oil spills immediately and be trained in fire-fighting and the use of biodegradable solvents such as OT8 or Spillsorb or similar products in the clean-up operation

34.2.4 Domestic Waste

All domestic waste will be collected in bins located strategically around the site i.e. at the office, the processing plant and at the workshop). The domestic waste is to be collected on a daily basis and placed in the designated temporary storage area in a position next to the Workshop or office. Such waste will be periodically collected and dumped at the mine's domestic solid waste disposal site. Such site is operated as follows:

- The site must be fenced to catch windblown litter
- Refuse is burned on a weekly basis
- Burned refuse must be covered with overburden (also on weekly basis)
- Ensure that only domestic waste is tipped in the site (all industrial waste must first be assessed as below and decontaminated before disposal may be considered at the general disposal site).

34.2.5 Sewage plant location, design and capacity

The office/workshop/accommodation area is supplied with soakaway. Portable chemical toilets must be provided at the working areas for plant operators and earthmoving staff.

34.3 Rehabilitation methodology

The following table shows the basic rehabilitation methodologies per disturbance type at the mine. These relate to the diamond mining aspect as the rehabilitation of the salt mining development is simply a matter of levelling all levees on the pan:

Disturbance type	***Rehabilitation methodology / options***
Excavation Development	The main aim is to backfill all excavations. Those that cannot be backfilled will be shape as far as possible to mimic surrounding contours. This includes existing excavations in the dune areas surrounding the pan. In respect of the workings in the pan, the excavation will be backfilled with screened gravel and then the "overburden" material if /when mining is contemplated in the pan.
Fine Tailings Dams	Cover with coarse tailings to provide deflation surface
Coarse Tailings Dumps	Shoulders and toes are to be rounded to mimic natural contours

34.3.1 Excavation rehabilitation:

The main goal is to backfill as many excavations as possible. It is clear however, given the size of the existing excavations and waste rock stockpiles that there will be excavations that cannot be backfilled. These residual excavations must be shaped as follows:

- The excavation walls must be sloped to minimum 1:2 slope
- All sharp edges must be rounded
- In areas where topsoil is available, then the remnant slopes and floors must be covered with such.

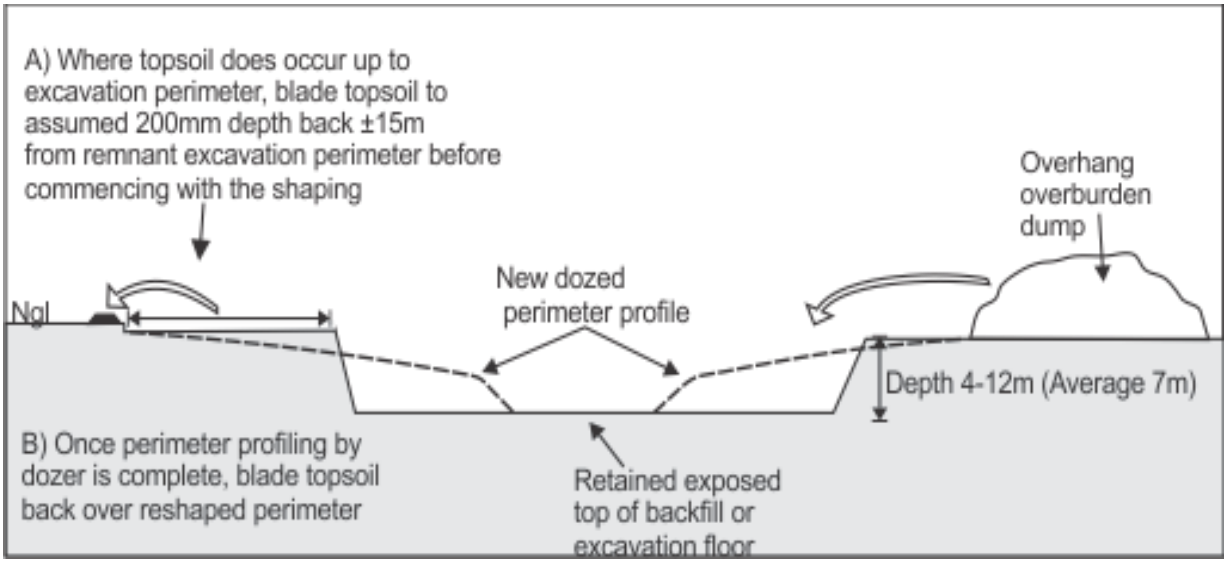


Figure 7: Rehabilitation methodology: Residual excavations

34.3.2 Coarse tailings dumps and other residual post mining dumps

Coarse tailings dumps' (and other residual dumps') impact on topography will be attenuated through:

- The rounding of all sharp edges to mimic natural contours as shown in the diagram below.
- Where topsoil is available (although unlikely) such topsoil is to be spread over the dump.

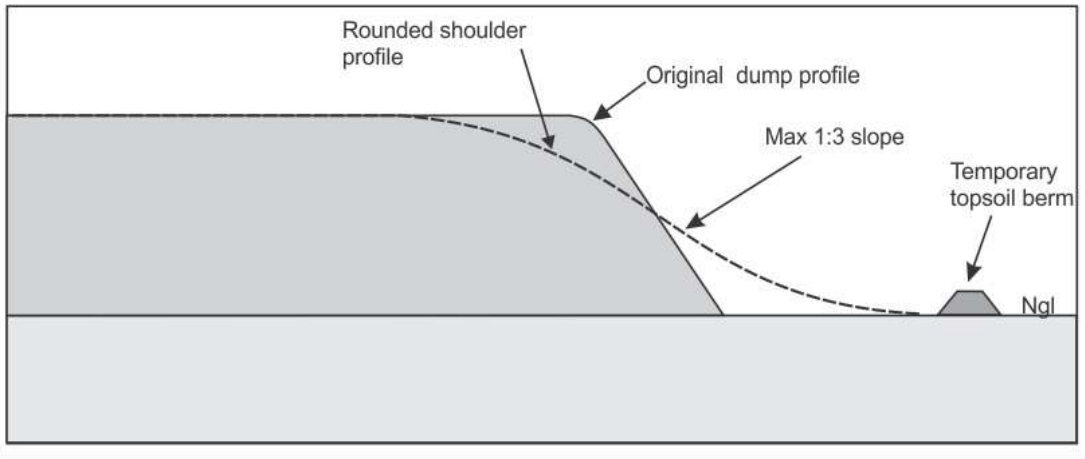


Figure 8: Residual Coarse tailings and overburden dump handling

34.3.3 Fine Tailings Dumps

The goal for fine tailings dams is that such fine tailings must be used to backfill existing excavations (mixed with plant oversize). No new fine tailings dams on surface (i.e. not used for backfilling) are planned for this mine. However, in the event that such dam is not avoidable, then such dam must be developed according to the following principles. The fine tailings must not simply be allowed to run through the natural lands uncontained as has occurred in the past. Such lack of silt containment leads to large areas being impacted, siltation of pan and does not allow for water recycling. So, all fine tailings dam must be planned and provided with suitable wall, paddock and sump as shown below:

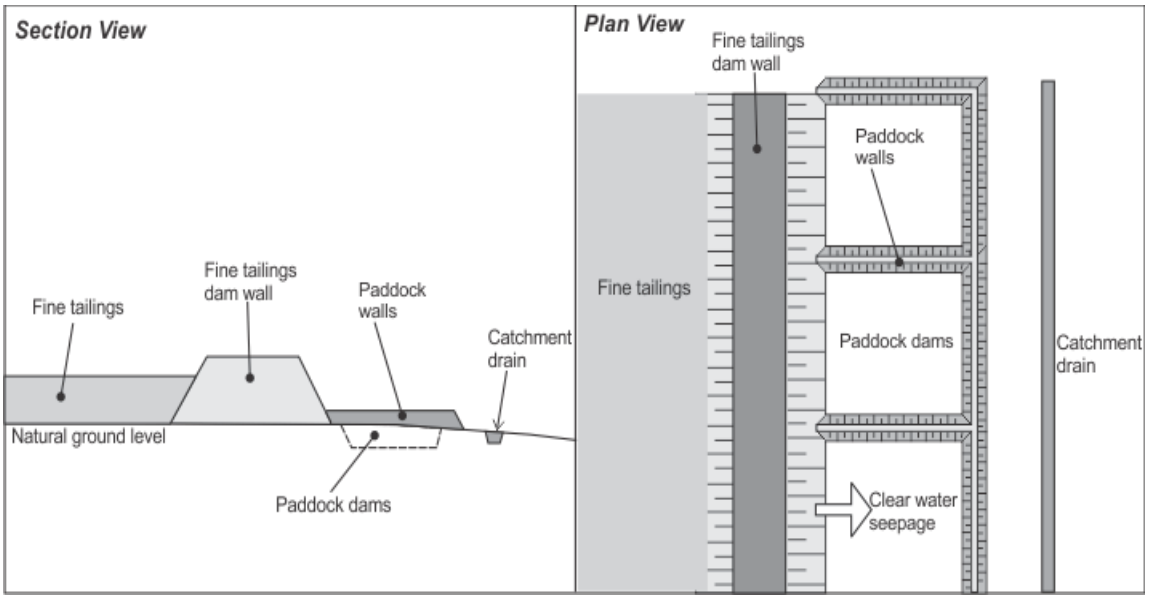


Figure 9: Fine tailings dam containment walls

Rehabilitation

In the case of both backfilled fine tailings (into existing excavation) and fine tailings dam on surface, it is essential that the captured silts be covered with a 200mm thick layer of coarse tailings. This will eliminate residual long term wind-blown dust and dust plume development downwind from the unrehabilitated fine tailings dams.

35 Financial Provision

35.1 Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under Reg 22(2)(d).

The closure objectives are as follows:

1) Minimise post mining negative residual impacts and take advantages of any positive impacts which may be available
2) To allow for the entire Mining Right area (particularly disturbances) to form part of the surrounding fabric.
3) Elimination of any possible impact on surface water and groundwater regime
4) Ensure that mine plans and integrated concurrent rehabilitation takes place as per Mine plan.
5) Ensure maximization of backfill to limit residual impacts in respect of topography.
6) Ensure effective Fine Tailings handling to eliminate siltation of the pan and residual dust plume development

It will be clear to any reader that these objectives are aligned to the baseline environment.

35.2 Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowner and interested and affected parties.

Yes. The draft Scoping Report and this draft EIA/EMP was subjected to extensive public participation. Such document contained proposals in respect of end use.

35.3 Rehabilitation plan describing and showing the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities and the anticipated mining area at the time of closure

Refer figure 3.

35.4 Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives.

The aim of all rehabilitation is to shape the post mining landscape so that it mimics surrounding natural contours. Backfilling of existing and proposed excavations is to receive the highest priority.

35.5 Confirm financial provision will be provided as determined.

The annually calculated financial provision will, subject to DMR approval, be provided by way of Bank Guarantee as has been the case for several years at the site

36 Mechanisms for monitoring compliance and performance assessment.

36.1 Components, Principles and Roles of Monitoring System

In order to ensure that all aspects of the operation are monitored effectively, the following components will be put in place:

1. *Legally required Environmental Audit*: All mines are required by law to conduct Environmental Audits every 2 years or as per EMP prescribed interval. Such audits are compiled in terms of Reg 34 and Appendix 7 of NEMA and must be compiled by independent party.
2. *Appointment of ECO*: It is required that an ECO be appointed for the site. Such ECO need not be in the permanent employ of the applicant but must visit the site at least once every 6 months and monitor & record site activities, mining and rehabilitation
3. *Internal Monitoring and its formalisation*: Internal monitoring is required in terms of the content of para 36.2 below. The issue that typically arises out of the system is that no formal record of internal monitoring takes place. It is required that management design forms/ reports containing details of the monitoring as required in terms of the table below. These must be made available to the DMR, the ECO and independent Environmental Auditor.
4. Note further that the requirement for monitoring must be impressed upon all *staff* members during their *environmental training*. Specific staff members must be assigned areas of responsibility in terms of monitoring and their reporting must form part of the formal reporting by the mine manager.
5. It is also a requirement that mine survey be conducted at least annually so that the actual disturbances can be measured against proposed development.

36.2 Table showing monitoring actions per impact

Note: In order to reduce the excessive length of this table, the following monitoring actions are required in terms of all entries in respect of noise, dust and hydrocarbon impact.

Table of common elements in terms of monitoring requirements:

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
Noise	Ensure vehicular silencers are operational. Reduce speed on all roads	None	NA	NA
Dust	None required unless levels exceeded	- Visual monitoring of dust direction (and volume) - If complaint is received from any quarter, then formal monitoring with permanent system must take place at site of complaint or wetting of affected area or activity– Very unlikely	Staff, Mine Manager	Continuously
Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified

Main Table in respect of monitoring requirements:

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
Section 102 Application: EMP update and addition of Mineral over approved Mining Right area: 1 134.2595ha.				
1. ESTABLISHMENT ACTIVITIES				
1.1. Access road is already in place – See line item 2.17 for impacts				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
1.2. All haul roads and on-site roads are already in place - See line item 2.6 for impacts				
1.3. All offices and admin building are already in place. May be upgraded.				
1.4. Existing disused evaporation ponds on the pan surface will be developed to be suitable as evaporation ponds once more (for the salt mining section)				
1.4.1. Topography	Pond walls will be dozed after use to blend in with contours of pan surface	Ensure that the pond walls are removed / flattened onto pan surface post mining or whenever salt mining is ceased	Mine manager and independent Auditor (as part of Environmental Audit)	Decommissioning rehabilitation of that section
1.4.2. Soil/Topsoil	Use previously removed tailings material from diamond mining section. Do not develop new pit in undisturbed area to source material	Ensure no material removed from undisturbed area	Nine manager	Establishment phase
1.4.3. Visual	None required	NA	None	None
1.4.4. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
1.4.5. Dust				
1.4.6. Hydrocarbon				
1.5. Workshop is already in place. May undergo some upgrading - See line item 2.14 for impacts				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
1.6. There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.				
1.6.1. Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified
1.7. Point 1.3 include personnel amenities to French drain				
1.7.1. Surface Water	Monitoring to ensure system is operational: Subject also to future WUL considerations	Ensure no leaking on surface or other non-functioning of facility	Continuously by operators and formally once per week by mine manager	Repair as required
1.7.2. Groundwater	Monitoring to ensure system is operational: Subject also to future WUL considerations	Ensure no leaking on surface or other non-functioning of facility	Continuously by operators and formally once per week by mine manager	Repair as required
1.8. Diamond Processing plant. Establishment of pan plant on western edge of pan				
1.8.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
1.8.2. Dust				
1.8.3. Hydrocarbon				
1.9. Establishment of possible small crusher and screen plant for salt processing				
1.9.1. Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified
1.10. Small scale solar plant to provide power additional to diesel generators				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
1.11. Ensure domestic and industrial waste management system is in place				
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE ACTIVITIES				
DIAMOND: Reworking of coarse tailings dump				
2.1. Transport coarse tailings ex dump to newly located plant on western edge of pan				
2.1.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.1.2. Dust				
2.1.3. Hydrocarbon				
DIAMOND: First Phase of mining in pan edge dunes				
2.2. Topsoil removal to perimeter stockpile.				
2.2.1. Topography	None required	None required in terms of topography	None required in terms of topography	None required in terms of topography
2.2.2. Soil	Topsoil Management Programme as per para 34.1	1) Ensure that all topsoil is removed. 2) Ensure topsoil stockpiling in correct place 3) Ensure topsoil stockpiled in accordance with specifications in this document 4) Ensure no erosion of topsoil 5) Ensure topsoil spread over backfilled / shaped area is of sufficient depth.	• Mine Manager. • Operators at site of occurrence. • Independent assessor during biennial audits • ECO at every visit	Formally reported upon in each Environmental Audit. Remedial actions as required to be conducted within 3 months of Audit report recommendations
2.2.3. Visual	Linked to topsoil management. Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
2.2.4. Land Capability	Linked to topsoil management and backfill . Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above
2.2.5. Vegetation	Ensure vegetation is removed along with topsoil to retain seedbank	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.2.2. above
2.2.6. Animal Life	None required	NA	NA	NA
2.2.7. Archaeology	None required (Subject to SAHRA comment)	None at this stage	None at this stage	None at this stage
2.2.8. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.2.9. Dust				
2.2.10. Hydrocarbon				
2.3. Clearing of overburden as backfill to previously mined area				
2.3.1. Geology	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	Monitoring is aimed at ensuring that overburden (where present) is backfilled into mined out pit	Mine manager and operator to plan such backfill prior to mining block. Mine manager to ensure that backfill is occurring as per plan	Operator / Manager to discuss backfilling prior to advance into new block. Mine manager to ensure backfilling occurring as per plan at least once per week
2.3.2. Topography	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.3.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.3.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.3.1 above
2.3.3. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.3.4. Dust				
2.3.5. Hydrocarbon				
2.4. In pit screening of material (may apply) and all -25mm returned as backfill				
2.4.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.4.2. Dust				
2.4.3. Hydrocarbon				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
2.5. Backfilled excavations to be covered with previously stockpiled topsoil				
2.5.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.5.2. Dust				
2.5.3. Hydrocarbon				
2.6. Hauling of gravel to plant for processing.				
2.6.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.6.2. Dust				
2.6.3. Hydrocarbon				
DIAMOND: Exploration – series of trenches from pan edge westwards to determine presence of diamondiferous gravels				
2.7. Remove topsoil and stockpile in berm adjacent to cut				
2.7.1. Soil	Topsoil Management Programme as per para 34.1	1) Ensure that all topsoil is removed. 2) Ensure topsoil stockpiling in correct place 3) Ensure topsoil stockpiled in accordance with specifications in this document 4) Ensure no erosion of topsoil 5) Ensure topsoil spread over backfilled / shaped area is of sufficient depth.	• Mine Manager. • Operators at site of occurrence. • Independent assessor during biennial audits • ECO at every visit	Formally reported upon in each Environmental Audit. Remedial actions as required to be conducted within 3 months of Audit report recommendations
2.7.2. Visual	Linked to topsoil management. Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
2.7.3. Land Capability	Linked to topsoil management and backfill . Will be returned to natural state after topsoil replacement where applicable	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above
2.7.4. Vegetation	Ensure vegetation is removed along with topsoil to retain seedbank	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above	Linked to topsoil management as per line item 2.7.1. above
2.7.5. Animal Life	None required	NA	NA	NA
2.7.6. Archaeology	None required (Subject to SAHRA comment)	None at this stage	None at this stage	None at this stage
2.7.7. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.7.8. Dust				
2.7.9. Hydrocarbon				
2.8. Remove overburden (either to backfill or to heap alongside cut)				
2.8.1. Geology	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	Monitoring is aimed at ensuring that overburden (where present) is backfilled into mined out pit	Mine manager and operator to plan such backfill prior to mining block. Mine manager to ensure that backfill is occurring as per plan	Operator / Manager to discuss backfilling prior to advance into new block. Mine manager to ensure backfilling occurring as per plan at least once per week
2.8.2. Topography	Backfill or shaping – Refer para 34.3	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.8.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.8.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.8.1 above
2.8.3. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.8.4. Dust				
2.8.5. Hydrocarbon				
2.9. Remove gravels and transport to plant for testing				
2.9.1. Geology	None required			

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
2.9.2. Topography	Backfill as much return material as possible	Monitoring is aimed at ensuring that any return gravel (where present) is backfilled into mined out pit	Mine manager and operator to plan such backfill prior to mining block. Mine manager to ensure that backfill is occurring as per plan	Operator / Manager to discuss backfilling prior to advance into new block. Mine manager to ensure backfilling occurring as per plan at least once per week
2.9.3. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.9.4. Dust				
2.9.5. Hydrocarbon				
DIAMOND: Mining of pan gravels				
2.10. Removal of upper layer of material and backfilling previously mined block				
2.10.1. Topography	Backfill	Ensure all upper layer material is backfilled DIRECTLY to previously mined area	Operator on occurrence Mine manager continuously and formally once per week	Operator / Manager to discuss backfilling prior to advance into new block. Mine manager to ensure backfilling occurring as per plan at least once per week
2.10.2. Soil	Ensure backfilling takes place in correct order to maximise pan's speed of recovery	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.10.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.10.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.10.1 above
2.10.3. Visual	Backfill	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.10.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.10.1 above	Linked to backfill management as per line item 2.10.1 above
2.10.4. Surface Water	None required – subject to WUL considerations			
2.10.5. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.10.6. Dust				
2.10.7. Hydrocarbon				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
2.11. Excavator removes gravel material only when sufficiently dry				
2.11.1. Geology	None required			
2.11.2. Topography	Backfill as much return material as possible	Ensure all residual / screened gravel material is backfilled DIRECTLY to previously mined area (**before** replacing overburden layer)	Operator on occurrence Mine manager continuously and formally once per week	Operator / Manager to discuss backfilling prior to advance into new block. Mine manager to ensure backfilling occurring as per plan at least once per week
2.11.3. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.11.4. Dust				
2.11.5. Hydrocarbon				
DIAMOND: Common Activities				
2.12. Processing of material to obtain diamonds.				
2.12.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.12.2. Dust				
2.12.3. Hydrocarbon				
2.13. Stockpiling of coarse waste from plant or return to pit as backfill				
2.13.1. Topography	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps. Otherwise shape as per EMP Prescription in para 34.3	Monitoring is aimed at ensuring that backfill takes place (preferable) or that shaping meets the prescriptions contained in this EIA/EMP	Mine manager and operator to plan such backfilling or shaping as required. Mine manager to ensure that backfilling or shaping is occurring as per plan. Audit every 2 years to assess progress	Operator / Manager to discuss backfilling as described previously or shaping per dump. Mine manager to ensure appropriate action has occurred formally on monthly basis
2.13.2. Visual	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps. Otherwise shape as per EMP Prescription in para 34.3	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.13.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.13.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.13.1 above

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
2.13.3. Land Capability	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps. Otherwise shape as per EMP Prescription in para 34.3	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.13.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.13.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.13.1 above
2.13.4. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.13.5. Dust				
2.13.6. Hydrocarbon				
2.14. Stockpiling of fine tailings from plant or return as backfill				
2.14.1. Topography	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps or cover with at least 200mm coarse tailings	Monitoring is aimed at ensuring that backfill takes place (preferable) or that fine tailings dump rehabilitation meets the prescriptions contained in this EIA/EMP	Mine manager and operator to plan such backfilling or rehabilitation as required. Mine manager to ensure that backfilling or rehabilitation is occurring as per plan. Audit every 2 years to assess progress	Operator / Manager to discuss backfilling or rehabilitation. Mine manager to ensure the appropriate action has occurred formally in monthly reporting
2.14.2. Visual	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps or cover with at least 200mm coarse tailings	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.14.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.14.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.14.1 above
2.14.3. Land Capability	Backfill to be maximised to minimise tailings dumps or cover with at least 200mm coarse tailings	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.14.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.14.1 above	Linked to shaping management as per line item 2.14.1 above
2.14.4. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.14.5. Dust				
2.14.6. Hydrocarbon				
2.15. Use of water for processing of material at plant				
2.15.1. Surface Water	None required – Subject to WULA prescriptions			

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
SALT MINING				
2.16. Borehole pumping water virtually continuously from pan into evaporation ponds (via on surface pipes)				
2.16.1. Surface Water	None required – Subject to WULA prescriptions			
2.16.2. Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified
2.17. Evaporated salt scraped off surface by scraper				
2.18. Scraped salt loaded by front end loader to haul truck				
2.19. Salt hauled to drying area off pan by tractor trailer				
2.19.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.19.2. Dust				
2.19.3. Hydrocarbon				
2.20. Salt may require crushing / screening				
2.20.1. Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified
2.21. Salt dried in logistical facility / stockpiling area before final delivery off site				
Other OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES				
2.22. Use of workshop				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
2.22.1. Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified
2.23. Use of wash bay (if contemplated)				
2.23.1. Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified
2.24. Use of Refuelling Facility (There is no bunded fuel tank facility on site yet. At present small bowser serves the earthmoving equipment. Diesel tank less than 20kl may be installed.)				
2.24.1. Hydrocarbon	Hydrocarbon / Industrial/Domestic Waste Management Protocol as per para 34.2	Any leaks or non-functioning to be reported to management immediately	To be conducted by operators on occurrence	Implement specification in Para 34.2 if shortcomings identified
2.25. Use of access/delivery road to the site				
2.25.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
2.25.2. Dust				
2.25.3. Hydrocarbon				
2.26. Water Use: Will require WULA.				
3. OPERATIONAL NON – MINING REHABILITATION ACTIVITIES				
3.1. Maintain access/delivery road on site				
3.2. Enforce no-go area access				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
3.3. Decontaminate floors and diesel tanks when required				
4. DECOMMISSIONING PHASE ACTIVITIES				
DIAMOND MINING OPERATION				
4.1. Complete backfilling of excavations with nearby material (when available) and cover with topsoil OR				
4.1.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
4.1.2. Dust				
4.1.3. Hydrocarbon				
4.2. Shape excavation edges to 1:3 slope and topsoil				
4.2.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
4.2.2. Dust				
4.2.3. Hydrocarbon				
4.3. Shape any remaining dumps as per EMP specification and cover with topsoil if available				
4.3.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
4.3.2. Dust				
4.3.3. Hydrocarbon				
SALT MINING OPERATION				
4.4. Remove final evaporated salt				
4.5. Remove / flatten all evaporation pond side walls.				
Common Decommissioning Activities: Diamond and Salt				

ACTIVITY & Potential Impact	MITIGATION Measures	Functional requirements for monitoring	Roles and responsibilities for the execution of the monitoring programmes	Monitoring and reporting frequency and time periods for implementing impact
4.6. Demolish all unrequired structures				
4.7. Remove all process plant and steel structures				
4.8. Remove all protruding foundations and footings				
4.9. Remove all pipelines and cables				
4.10. Remove diesel tank & decontaminate				
4.11. Rip / scarify logistical facility area				
4.11.1. Noise	Refer table of common elements in table preceding this table			
4.11.2. Dust				
4.11.3. Hydrocarbon				
4.12. Retain access roads for future use				
5. AFTERCARE PERIOD				
5.1. Remove alien vegetation (if applicable)				
5.2. Conduct final performance assessment				
5.3. Lodge closure Application				
5.4. DMR Grant Closure Application				

37 Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment report.

Environmental Audit reporting is required once every 2 years and must be compiled by independent assessor in terms of the provisions of Regulation 34 and Appendix 7 of the National Environmental Management Act.

38 Environmental Awareness Plan

Environmental Awareness is required not only for management and employees (as described in Section 39(3)(c)) but also for visitors to the site. To this end, the following strategies and plans will be put into place for each of the parties.

38.1 Visitor Environmental Awareness:

Visitor/sub-contractor environmental awareness will be generated through the handing out of simple pamphlets describing very briefly the environmental considerations applicable to them. The pamphlet should contain the following information:

- Statement of the applicant's commitment to environmental principles.
- List of the "rules" to which the visitor must abide. This will include:
  - No littering. Dispose of all waste in the bins provided.
  - No fires
  - Stay on demarcated roadways and paths only
  - Kindly report any environmental infringements they may notice
  - Check your vehicle/equipment for diesel/oil leaks
- A signed commitment by the visitor stating that he/she has read the rules and will abide by them

These pamphlets should be handed to the visitor at the security kiosk or at the office and collected when they leave the site. This pamphlet should form part of the indemnity a visitor signs which will also contain his/her undertaking to adhere to all health & safety precautions.

Staff of sub-contractors must also be given Environmental Induction Training as per Appendix 4.

38.2 Senior and Middle Management Environmental Awareness:

Achieving environmental awareness at upper levels of management is slightly different from the process at the operational level. There is often a fair level of the general value of environmental awareness but site-specific issues will most often need to be communicated. This will be achieved by:

- The management must make themselves fully au fait with the EMProgramme.
- Ensuring that there is a spare copy of the approved EMProgramme at his/her disposal. The management is encouraged to make notes in the document regarding the difficulty / ease of implementing the environmental management measures. These notes should be sent to the consultants to assist in future revisions of the EMProgramme
- The manager must be avail him/herself to accompany the environmental audit team on their rounds.
- The manager must ensure that the operators perform regular monitoring of their workstations / areas (see below).

In the management's execution of their daily activities/being at the site, the management must be constantly aware of and observant of especially the following:

- dust levels
- noise levels
- general housekeeping
- topsoil management
- overburden management
- movement outside of demarcated areas
- litter management
- fuel/oil management/leaks/changes

38.3 Operator / Workforce Environmental Awareness:

Achieving environmental awareness amongst the operators and labour is probably the most important because they are usually present at the place where most environmental transgressions take place or in fact cause them. It is the aim of increased environmental awareness to reduce any such environmental transgressions.

Increasing environmental awareness at these levels can be achieved through the following strategies:

- **Induction environmental training**: (As per the draft Environmental Induction Training document in Appendix 4) When a new operator / labourer is employed from outside of the company, then the site manager must briefly go through the environmental issues which would apply to that persons post as part of the induction of that person.
- Training: Each and every employee must go through an environmental training process where at least the following items area covered:
    - The oil/fuel management policy must be explained to the employees. The reason for the policy must also be explained (i.e. to not impact on groundwater, surface water, soil quality etc).
    - The domestic and industrial waste management policy & method must also form part of the training

- The topsoil handling method and the reasons for preserving topsoil (i.e. post mining revegetation, erosion prevention etc)
- Protection of the natural veld by not driving/maneuvering or walking through the protected areas.
- Emergency management procedures such as dealing with oil spills or fires must also be practiced
- Such training will, in this case, be carried out by the site manager / contract manager

- Monitoring: Management should design forms for use by the operators to conduct regular environmental monitoring of their stations and procedures. The site manager must retrieve the forms on a regular basis and check their responses against what is seen on site. A discussion of the differences between the responses received and what is seen on site will highlight areas where additional environmental training and awareness is required.

  (Refer Appendix 4 for preliminary Induction Training manual)

38.4 Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work.

The Applicant will develop an Environmental Awareness "course" to be presented to staff at induction or once per annum for existing staff. Provisional course content is included in Appendix 4.

38.5 Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment.

Refer proposed course documentation in Appendix 4 as well as proposed monitoring in part 36.

39 Specific information required by the Competent Authority

The following reporting must take place:

1) Annual update of the Rehabilitation fund quantum calculation (on the anniversary of the last one).
2) Environmental Audit Report once every 2 years (including monitoring results).
3) In addition, the applicant is required to report on Mining Charter requirements, Social and Labour Plan Progress reports annually and to review of SLP every 5 years.

40 UNDERTAKING

The EAP herewith confirms the:

a) Correctness of the information provided in the reports
b) Inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&Aps
c) Inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant and
d) Acceptability of the project in relation to the finding of the assessment and level of mitigation proposed.

UNDERTAKING REGARDING CORRECTNESS OF INFORMATION

I, Craig Donald herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the comments and inputs from stakeholders and Interested and Affected parties has been correctly recorded in the report.

Signature of the EAP
DATE: 4 April 2019

UNDERTAKING REGARDING LEVEL OF AGREEMENT

I Craig Donald herewith undertake that the information provided in the foregoing report is correct, and that the level of agreement with Interested and Affected Parties and stakeholders has been correctly recorded and reported herein.

Signature of the EAP
DATE: 4 April 2019

APPENDIX 1:

CV of EAP &
Declaration of Independence

RELEVANT EXPERIENCE AND CV OF EAP

Name: **CRAIG DONALD**

Date of Birth: 26 February 1967

Parent Firm: Site Plan Consulting

Position in Firm: Member

Years with the Firm: Since 1989

Nationality: South African

Qualifications:

Year	Qualification	Institution
1984	Senior Certificate Matriculation	Plumstead High School
1992	National Higher Diploma: Town & Regional Planning (*cum Laude*)	Cape Technikon
1995	Minerals and Metals Extraction short course	Continuing Engineering Education, University of Witwatersrand
1997	National Diploma: Surface Mine Management	Technikon SA
1999	Principles for Environmental Management short course	Environmental Evaluation Unit of University of Cape Town
2003	Masters of Business Administration	University of Cape Town

Languages : English (first language)
Afrikaans (second language)

Key Qualifications:
I have many years practical experience in diverse spatial and mine planning projects after completing a National Higher Diploma in Town and Regional Planning.

After joining Setplan (in 1989), my main involvement was the preparation of environmental management programmes (mainly in surface mining related field) and geographic information systems. In order to obtain a deeper understanding of the relevant issues, I completed a Surface Mine Management course as well as short courses such as the Environmental Evaluation course run by the EEU of UCT. I completed a part-time MBA at UCT in 2003 and became a member of Site Plan Consulting CC in 2006.

In that time I have developed experience in use of Word, Excel, CorelDraw and ArcView GIS and expanded my tasks as follows.

Main tasks:
The main focus of work experience has been in the licencing, physical and environmental planning, monitoring and closure of surface mining operations. The mines have varied in:

- Size from small sand mines to the largest aggregate or diamond producers,
- Products from clay to diamonds,
- Location from the Alexander Bay to East London/KZN coastal areas as well as inland in Free State and Limpopo
- Scale and type of environmental impact.

In respect of the licencing and physical planning of surface mines, the work entails *inter alia* the compilation of:

- Mining and Prospecting Work Programmes: a detailed mine / prospect plan and project description including cash flow forecast / budget to determine mine's economic viability and cost of prospecting
- Social and Labour Plan: Legislated document required to describe how the mine will maximise its socio-economic impact through enforced education, training and corporate social responsibility programmes for the staff and surrounding community.

In respect of the environmental planning, the work has entailed the compilation of Environmental Management Plans and Programmes in accordance with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act with due regard for National Environmental Management Act (before the amalgamation of these 2 pieces of legislation in December 2014). Such EMP's have been conducted with full public participation and liaison with and full input form specialists as required. Such documents also required the calculation of the financial quantum required for closure / decommissioning activities. This quantum is recalculated on an annual basis once the project is operational.

In respect of monitoring the work involves conducting of environmental audits to measure the level of compliance of actual site conditions against the prescriptions of the EMP. The auditing task also served to highlight any shortcomings in the EMP.

Closure of surface mining operations has entailed the conducting of all public participation and the lodging of all documentation required.

In addition, the work also entails annual updates of Rehabilitation Quantum calculations for almost all of the approved Mining Rights in the list below. These calculations were conducted using both the Guideline of the DMR and as Itemised costs in certain relevant operations.

Relevant Project Experience:

Prospecting Rights (including public participation and compilation of EMPlans (inclusive of EIAs)):

- For Salt on Papendorp Pan as community initiative

- EMPs only for 7 Heavy Mineral Prospects of the West Coast
- Firlands (Gordons Bay) for aggregate
- Zoet and Zuur Diamond pipe (Boshof, Free State)
- Several Alluvial Diamond prospects on West Coast and inland West Coast (Western and Northern Cape)
- Phosphate prospect (Saldanha)
- Aggregate prospect near Oyster Bay in Eastern Cape
- Cobalt, Copper, Molybdenum, Nickel, Lead, Zinc, Silver, Gold & Platinum Group Minerals on 13 farms in the Kenhardt Magisterial District
- Nickel and related minerals on 8 farms near Kliprand
- Kaolin at Langklip (near Saldanha)
- Base minerals around Oena Mine in Northern Cape
- 6 sites for Uranium in the Karoo
- Nickel prospect at Oup near Pofadder
- Commissioners Pan Salt Prospect
- Gypsum prospects near Kimberley, Vanrhysdorp and in the Bushmanland
- Sand sources for Atlantis Foundries (Western Cape)

Mining Permits and Rights (including full Public Participation and compilation of EMPs inclusive of EIAs)

- Caledon Manganese Mining Permit
- Pentlands Granite Quarry Mining Right near Empangeni (KZN)
- Gamohaan Aggregate Quarry near Kuruman
- Cawood Salt Mine at Sout River mouth (Amendment of existing Right)
- Kuipersbult Aggregate Mining Right near Lephalale (Limpopo) as source for Medupi Power station construction
- Dikpens Gypsum Mine Extension (Bushmanland)
- Yserfontein Pan Gypsum mine - update of EMP
- Gypsum Mine for PPC near Vanrhynsdorp
- Transand Aggregate mine near Hartenbosch
- Aggregate and sand mine on municipal owned land in Gansbaai (Permit and Right)
- Sand mining permit near Salmonsdam Nature Reserve, Stanford
- Limestone Mining Right north of Klawer
- Sand Mining permits near Gouritz River / Vlees Bay
- Gecko Fert Phospate Mining Right near Langebaanweg
- Oyster Bay Mining Right application for Aggregate
- Moddergat Sand Mining Right (between Worcester and Villiersdorp)
- Mining Right for Manganese near Swellendam
- Involvement to a greater or lesser degree in at least 50 other Mining Permit and Mining Right applications
- EMP updates / amendments (some of which did not require public participation) for several operations (at least 20).

Environmental Performance /Audit Assessments (monitoring) of the following sites on one off or regular basis. First compiled in terms of MPRDA prescriptions and since December 2014 guided by NEMA requirements:

- Crammix Clay Mine (Brakenfel)
- Botriver Sand mine (Steyns)
- Cawood Salt Mine (Sout River)
- Swellendam Manganese Mine
- Buffelsbank Diamond Mine
- Gecko Fert Phosphate Prospects
- Cape Lime Limestone Mine near Vredendal
- Denron operations (Sand and Aggregate) Knysna / Plettenberg Bay area
- Dimension Stone Mines of Verde Bitterfontein (Namaqualand)
- Limestone quarries in Bredasdorp and Vredendal
- Cawood Salt Mine on West Coast
- 3 x Salt Mines north of Upington
- PPC Gypsum Mine near Vanrhynsdorp
- Lafarge Western Cape operations including Tygerberg, Dorstberg, Peak and Saldanha Quarries
- Various Afrimat aggregate operations throughout the country

Closure Applications (for mining and prospecting operations):

- Gecko Fert Phosphate Prospecting Rights and Mining Permit
- Knysna Whitebridge Quarry
- Denron Funda and Helderwater Quarry – Plettenberg Bay
- Crammix Clay Mine
- Vaale Valley Sand Mine (Mossel Bay)
- Various Dimension Stone bulk samples for Verde Bitterfontein (Namaqualand)
- Bergsig / Farm 292 Closure (Hartenbos)
- Klipfontein Sand Mine (Vlees Bay)
- Welbedagt Gravel Permit (Herbertsdale / Mossel Bay)

"One Environmental System" applications (Post 8 December 2014) all conducted in terms of NEMA process:

- Cape Lime Sand Mine (Schaap Kraal operation) – Afrimat
- Atlantis Foundries Sand Mine – ZLLD Sand Mining (Pty) Ltd
- De Hoek Sand Mining Right – Buy-Line Trading (Pty) Ltd
- Denver Quarry Section 102 (MPRDA)– Afrimat
- Desert Rose Dimension Stone Mine – Application only
- Naroogna Pan Salt Mine – United Salt (Pty) Ltd
- Stanford Quarry Extension – Afrimat
- Bester Calcrete Mining Permit – West Coast Calcrete
- Commissioner Pan Salt Mine – Dwaggas Salt Works (Pty) Ltd
- Lezmin Sand Mine (Gouritz Area) – Lezmin 2021 CC
- Yzerfontein Gypsum Mine (Section 102) – St Gobain Construction Materials (SA)
- Skietkuil Quarry Mining Permit – Skietkuil Quarries CC
- Honingklip Gravel Mining Permit – Western Cape Construction Materials (Pty) Ltd
- Johnsons Clay Brick (Section 102)
- Okiep Dumps Reprocessing Application – O'okiep Copper Company Ltd
- Karoo One / Bo Plaas Sand and Gravel Mining Permit

- Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Section 102 Application) – Kori Diamonds (Pty) Ltd
- Oena Diamond Mine (Section 102 Application) – African Star Minerals

Section 24G Applications:

- Makulu Quarry – Denron
- Swellendam Manganese Mine – Sikhova Environmentally Friendly Building Solutions
- Illegal Waste Disposal Site – De Kop – Plettenberg Bay

DECLARATION OF THE EAP

I, CRAIG DONALD declare that —

General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;
- ~~I have a vested interest in the proposed activity proceeding, such vested interest being:~~

Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

Name of company: Site Plan Consulting

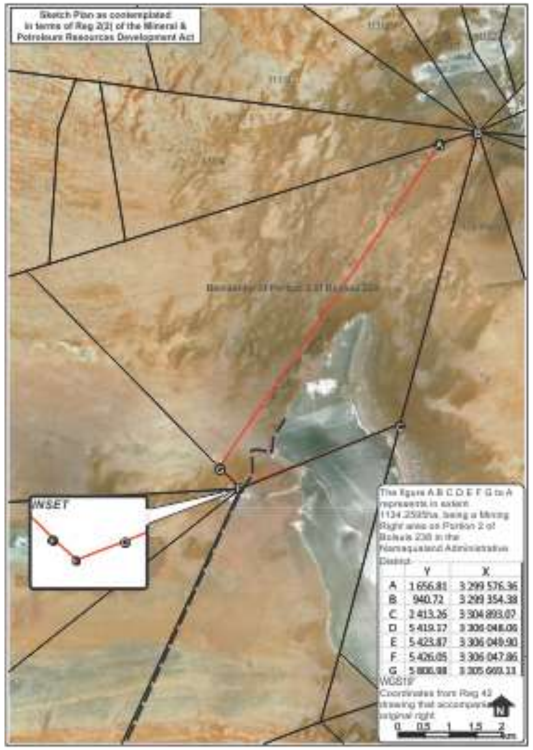
Date: 26 | 07 | 2015

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
VISPOL HEAD
2015 -07- 26
SOMERSET WEST
AMAPOLISA OMZANTSHI AFRICA

CST 7152609-7
SAPS MAIN ROAD SOMERSET WEST
OM 8501303

Appendix 2:

Copy of correspondence sent (including Poster Placement and Newspaper Adverts)



NOTICE & CALL FOR COMMENTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME UPDATE in respect of MINING RIGHT held by Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd on Bosluis 239 Portion 2 (Gordonia)

Please be advised that the holders of the Mining Right at Bosluispan Diamond Mine, being Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd, are compiling an update of their outdated Environmental Management Programme (EMP) to ensure rigorous and accurate documentation of the EMP as required in terms of the National Environment Management Act. Note that such application is being made in terms of the prescriptions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act. The site is located on an around the pan located on farm Bosluis 239 Portion 2 (Gordonia RD) located 70km south of Aggeneys and 104km east of Springbok. A copy of the draft Scoping Report is available for public scrutiny at the libraries of Pofadder and Springbok. A digital copy can be made available by Email from the contact details below.

The completed and proposed activities trigger the following listed activities in terms of Government Notices 983, 984 and 985 (as amended, April 2017) under the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended):

- GNR983: Activity # 12 - The development of dams exceeding 100m² within 32m of a water course.
- GNR983: Activity # 19 - The infilling or depositing or removal of more than 10m³ from a watercourse
- GNR983: Activity # 22 - The decommissioning of any activity requiring a Closure Certificate (in terms of Mineral legislation)
- GNR 984: Activity # 15 - The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.
- GNR984: Activity # 17 - Any activity which requires a mining right including associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resource andthe primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing
- GNR 985: Activity # 4 - The development of a road wider than 4m
- GNR985: Activity #10 - The development and operation of facilities for the storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30m³ but not exceeding 80m³
- GNR 985: Activity # 12 - The clearance of an area of 300m² or more of indigenous vegetation.

In addition, the continued operation possibly triggers activities in terms the National Environmental Management: Waste Act in respect of storage of coarse and fine material waste.

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and comment, in writing, to reach the address below by 18 February 2019. Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation: Site Plan Consulting PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald.

Poster placement (x2 at entrance):

Plattelander Advert Copy:

NAMA KHOI MUNISIPALITEIT

NOTICE NR 07/2019

NOTICE: SPECIAL COUNCIL MEETING
31 JANUARY 2019

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 19(a) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, that a Special Council Meeting will be held on Thursday, 31 January 2019 at 09h00 at the Municipal Council Chambers, 4 Namaqua Street, Springbok.

Municipal Manager
Private Bag X22
SPRINGBOK
8240

Telephone number: 027 71 88100
Fax number: 027 71 21635

NAMA KHOI MUNISIPALITEIT

KENNISGEWING NR 07/2019

KENNISGEWING SPESIALE RAADSVERGADERING:
31 JANUARIE 2019

Kennis geskied hiermee dat in terme van Artikel 19(a) van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Stelselswet, Wet 32 van 2000, dat 'n Spesiale Raadsvergadering gehou sal word op Donderdag, 31 Januarie 2019 om 09h00 in die Munisipale Raadsaal, Springbok.

Munisipale Bestuurder
Privaatsak X22
SPRINGBOK
8240

Telefoonnommer: 027 71 88100
Faks nommer: 027 71 21635

NOTICE & CALL FOR COMMENTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME UPDATE in respect of MINING RIGHT held by Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd on Bosluis 239 Portion 2 (Namaqualand)

Please be advised that the holders of the Mining Right at Bosluispan Diamond Mine, being Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd, are compiling an update of their outdated Environmental Management Programme (EMP) to ensure rigorous and accurate documentation of the EMP as required in terms of the National Environment Management Act. Note that such application is being made in terms of the prescriptions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act. The site is located on and around the pan located on farm Bosluis 239 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD) located 70km south of Aggeneys and 104km east of Springbok.

A copy of the draft Scoping Report is available for public scrutiny at the libraries of Pofadder and Springbok. A digital copy can be made available by Email from the contact details below.

The completed and proposed activities trigger the following listed activities in terms of Government Notices 983, 984 and 985 (as amended, April 2017) under the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended):

- GNR983: Activity # 12 - The development of dams exceeding 100m² within 32m of a water course.
- GNR983: Activity # 19 - The infilling or depositing or removal of more than 10m³ from a watercourse
- GNR983: Activity # 22 – The decommissioning of any activity requiring a Closure Certificate (in terms of Mineral legislation)
- GNR 984: Activity # 15 - The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.
- GNR984: Activity # 17 - Any activity which requires a mining right including associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resource and the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing
- GNR 985: Activity # 4 - The development of a road wider than 4m
- GNR985: Activity #10 - The development and operation of facilities for the storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30m³ but not exceeding 80m³
- GNR 985: Activity # 12 - The clearance of an area of 300m² or more of indigenous vegetation.

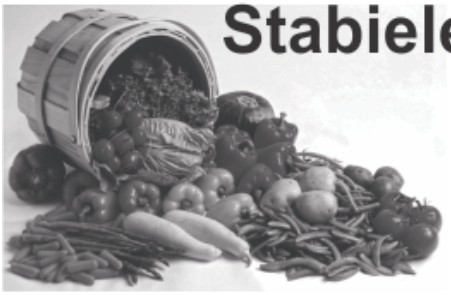
In addition, the continued operation possibly triggers activities in terms the National Environmental Management: Waste Act in respect of storage of coarse and fine material waste.

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and comment, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this publication. Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation:

Site Plan Consulting PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald.

Gemsbok Advert:

Stabiele plaaslike vraag na groente, uitvoermarkte wink



Reënval en die beskikbaarheid van water sal na verwagting die grootste impak op groenteproduksie in die komende jaar hê.

GEMSBOK-DOUGLAS: Die beskikbaarheid van water sal na verwagting in die komende jaar een van die grootste beperkings vir groenteproduksie wees.

Reënval en die beskikbaarheid van water sal na verwagting die grootste impak op groenteproduksie in die komende jaar hê.

Ander uitdagings sluit in insetkosteverhogings en beperkte verbruikersbestedingskrag, wat op sy beurt verwag word om druk op produsentepryse en boere se winsgewendheid te plaas.

Lindie Stroebel, hoofbestuurder van die Produksiebemarkingsvereniging (PMA), het gesê dat lesse wat uit onlangse droogtes geleer word, in die groenteproduktetendense in Suid-Afrika duidelik sal word.

"Sommige streke sal eenvoudig ophou om produkte wat nie ideaal is vir die klimaat nie te produseer, of praktyke sal verander na intensiewe bewerking om die risiko's te versag," het sy gesê.

Volgens dr Johnny van der Merwe, 'n senior dosent aan die Skool vir Ekonomie aan die Noordwes-Universiteit, was intensiewe groenteproduksie afhanklik van betroubare en voldoende waterbronne.

Van der Merwe het verwag dat produsent winsgewendheid onder druk sou kom en het gesê dat hy glo dat beperkte verbruikersbesteding die prysstygings wat nodig is om die verhoogde insetkoste te vergoed, sal beperk.

'n Ui-en saadboer, Willem Mulke, wat naby Douglas woon, het soortgelyke sentimente uitgespreek.

Hy het gesê dat hy met al sy produksieplanne vorentoe sou gaan, maar voldoende reën nodig het om insetkoste te versag, en bygevoeg dat besproeiingswater ook deur kwotas beperk is.

Stroebel het gesê plaaslike en globale vraag na groente sal na verwagting stabiel bly, maar produsente wat die hoëvlak groentemark in die krimpende LSM 8 tot 10 segment geteiken het, sal onder druk wees, aangesien die vraag na meer bekostigbare produkte is.

Weens die bederfbare aard van groente is die grootste deel van die mark binnelands, met die meeste uitvoere wat na buurlande soos Zimbabwe en Botswana onderneem is.

Stroebel het gesê dat oorgrenshandel na verwagting sal toeneem.

Alhoewel daar sterk mededinging op die uitvoermarkte van die EU en die VK is, is daar 'n groot potensiaal om sekere groentetipes na die Midde-Ooste uit te voer.

Terwyl die algemene sentiment vir groenteproduksie pessimisties is, is die realiteit dat vooraanstaande groenteboere optimisties, toegewyd en gereed is om te innoveer en aan te pas, het sy gesê.

Die Plaaslike Owerheid is 'n gelyke geleenthede en regstellende aksie werkgewer en verlang die dienste van hi:

SENIOR TEGNIKUS: TEGNIESE ONDERSTEUNING
DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN PROJEKBESTUUR
Afdeling: Projekbestuur

Posvereistes:
Nasionale Diploma: Siviele Ingenieurswese
Rekenaarvaardigheid (Ally Cad, Caddie 18,Excell, ens.)
Drie (3) jaar na-kwalifikasie ondervinding wat behels kennis en/of ondervinding van die bestuur van siviele ingenieursprojekte
Ondervinding in die bestuur van arbeidsintensiewe projekte binne die EPWP en MIG raamwerke sal as verdere aanbeveling dien
'n Geldige bestuurderslisensie

Sleutelprestasiegebiede:
Verantwoordelik vir die bestuur van projekte binne die MIG raamwerk, asook die opstel van toepaslike verslae op 'n gereelde basis
Behulpsaam wees met die bestuur en toepassing van kontrakadministrasie en die hantering van diverse tegniese take
Versamel en invoer van projek date en vordering op MIG/MIS databasis
Skakeling met die publiek, kontrakteurs en konsultante

Salarisskaal:
R 397 416 – R 417 540 per jaar

Sluitingsdatum:
Vrydag, 15 Februarie 2019, 16:00

Gewaarmerkte afskrifte van kwalifikasies moet alle aansoeke vergesel.
Die voorgeskrewe aansoekvorms is verkrygbaar by die Munisipale Kantore, Upington.
Of: Volledige curriculum vitae's met die voorgeskrewe aansoekvorm kan gerig word aan: Die Senior Bestuurder Menslike Hulpbronne, Munisipaliteit Dawid Kruiper, Privaatsak X6003, Upington, 8800
Geen aansoeke wat per faks of e-pos gestuur word sal aanvaar word nie.
Onvolledige aansoeke sal nie oorweeg word nie
Munisipaliteit Dawid Kruiper behou die reg voor om nie die pos te vul nie.
Navrae rakende alle bogenoemde poste kan aan Leonard Zaula by telefoon: (054) 3387038 gerig word.
Indien aansoekers nie binne ses weke vanaf die sluitingsdatum vir 'n onderhoud genooi is nie, kan aanvaar word dat die aansoek onsuksesvol was.

Die uwe
E NTOBA
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER

OPENBARE VEILING

A.P. VAN DER WALT AFSLAERS

In opdrag van die Eksekuteur van boedel wyle Olebogeng Audrey Jacobs, sal die volgende onroerende eiendom per openbare veiling verkoop word:

HYDRAGEASTRAAT 6477, KATHU
(Ook bekend as Erf 6477, Kathu)

DATUM VAN VEILING: 01 FEBRUARIE 2019

PLEK: HYDRAGEASTRAAT 6477, KATHU

TYD: 12H00

TERME:
- 10% deposito op koopsom betaalbaar na afloop van die veiling;
- 7.5% afslaerskommissie betaalbaar na afloop van die veiling;
- Verkoping geskied voetstoots ("as is") en ooreenkomstig titelvoorwaardes.
- Munisipale rekening tot datum van registrasie betaalbaar deur Boedel.

KONTAK:
F. Engelbrecht: 053-832 8134/5

A.P. van der Walt: 082 788 0410

VACANCY
FIELD RESEARCHERS

A leading Market Research Company seeks to employ the services of **FIELD RESEARCHERS in UPINGTON** to work on a project to project basis. Applicants need to possess interviewing skills, numeracy at matric or equivalent level, computer literacy, and at least 5 Matric passes. All applicants must be fluent in at least two languages (including English).
Please forward CVs to funeka@plus94.co.za or fax to 086 688 7284

Richtersveld
world heritage site

The "Richtersveld Cultural and Botanical Landscape was declared a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 2007. The Richtersveld Cultural and Botanical Landscape of dramatic mountainous desert constitute a cultural landscape communally owned and managed. This heritage site sustains the semi-nomadic pastoral livelihood of the Nama people, reflecting seasonal patterns that may have persisted for as much as two millennia in southern Africa.

POST: Site Manager Richtersveld World Heritage Site
SALARY: R 299.709 per annum (Negotiable)
CENTRE: Kuboes
REFERENCE: Rich/01/2018

Requirements:
Applicants should be in possession of a Diploma or BA/Btech Degree in Environmental Management studies or Heritage and Cultural Studies or Tourism Management Demonstrated experience in biodiversity management work.

Competencies:
The following key competencies and skills are required for the position:
- Project Management,
- Stakeholder Engagement,
- Administration and report writing,
- Monitoring and Evaluation experience,
- Budget administration knowledge,
- Business plan development,
- Knowledge of eco and cultural tourism,
- Knowledge of outreach and educational programme,
- Knowledge of the legislation that impacts on the World Heritage Site,
- Development Integrated Management Plan,
- Personnel management,
- Computer Literacy, Presentation Skills,
- A valid Driver's License and effective knowledge and experience on gravel roads will be an added advantage

Duties:
The successful candidates will be responsible for the following: The incumbent will have dual reporting responsibilities to the Management Authority the Department Sport, Arts and Culture And the Richtersveld World Heritage Site CPA
- To provide an efficient and effective administration and support function
- Supervise Manage day to day activities of the World Heritage Site
- Conservation of unique biodiversity of the Richtersveld World Heritage Site
- Preservation of cultural and traditional lifestyle of the Nama people.
- Development and implementation of Integrated Management Plan of the site
- Develop site business plans in consultation with the Board.
- Liaise with stakeholders such as government departments, municipalities, tourist bodies, funding agencies (etc)
- Compilation of reports.

NB: The incumbent will have dual reporting responsibilities to the Management Authority the Department Sport, Arts and Culture and the Richtersveld World Heritage Site CPA

ENQUIRIES: BB JACOBS at 0714124478 /A Topham 086 4757023 and Mr . W. de Wet at 076 253 0666 Chairperson of RWHS

NOTE:
The Richtersveld World Heritage Site is an equal opportunity, affirmative action employer, and persons who qualified are encouraged to apply. Applications letter must be accompanied by certified copies of qualifications as well as a comprehensive CV In order to be considered, failure to comply with these instructions will disqualify applications from being processed. It is the applicant's responsibility to have foreign qualifications evaluated by the South African Qualification Authority (SAQA).
No faxed applications will be accepted. All applications should please note that correspondence will be limited to successful candidates only, if you have not been contacted within six (6) weeks after the closing date of this advertisements, please accept that your application was unsuccessful. Please forward the applications for the post quoting the relevant reference number to:

POST TO:
The Chairperson, Richtersveld World heritage Site, P. O. Box 151, Kuboes, 8292

Email to: richtersveldwhs@gmail.com
For Attention: Mr. Willem de Wet

Closing date: 11 February 2019

ZF MGCAWU
DISTRIK MUNISIPALITEIT

KENNISGEWING VAN RAADSVERGADERING

Kennis geskied hiermee in terme van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Stelsels, 2000 (Wet 32/2000), dat die Raadsvergadering van ZF Mgcawu Distrik Munisipaliteit op **Donderdag 31 Januarie 2019** om **12:00** in die **Raadsaal van ZF Mgcawu Distrik Munisipaliteit** sal plaasvind.

Lede van die gemeenskap is welkom om die vergadering as waarnemers by te woon. Beperkte sitplekke is beskikbaar - reëling moet getref word by Mnr B Feris by Tel: 054-3372800

JG LATEGAN; WNDE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER

NOTICE & CALL FOR COMMENTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME UPDATE
In respect of MINING RIGHT held by Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd on Bosluis 239 Portion 2 (Namaqualand)

Please be advised that the holders of the Mining Right at Bosluispan Diamond Mine, being Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd, are compiling an update of their outdated Environmental Management Programme (EMP) to ensure rigorous and accurate documentation of the EMP as required in terms of the National Environment Management Act. Note that such application is being made in terms of the prescriptions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act. The site is located on and around the pan located on farm Bosluis 239 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD) located 70km south of Aggeneys and 104km east of Springbok.

A copy of the draft Scoping Report is available for public scrutiny at the libraries of Pofadder and Springbok. A digital copy can be made available by Email from the contact details below.

The completed and proposed activities trigger the following listed activities in terms of Government Notices 983, 984 and 985 (as amended, April 2017) under the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended):
- GNR983: Activity # 12 - The development of dams exceeding 100m³ within 32m of a water course.
- GNR983: Activity # 19 - The infilling or depositing or removal of more than 10m³ from a watercourse
- GNR983: Activity # 22 – The decommissioning of any activity requiring a Closure Certificate (in terms of Mineral legislation)
- GNR 984: Activity # 15 - The clearance of an area of 20 hectares or more of indigenous vegetation.
- GNR984: Activity # 17- Any activity which requires a mining right including associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to the extraction of a mineral resource and the primary processing of a mineral resource including winning, extraction, classifying, concentrating, crushing, screening or washing
- GNR 985: Activity # 4 - The development of a road wider than 4m
- GNR985: Activity #10 - The development and operation of facilities for the storage and handling of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of 30m³ but not exceeding 80m³
- GNR 985: Activity # 12 - The clearance of an area of 300m² or more of indigenous vegetation.

In addition, the continued operation possibly triggers activities in terms the National Environmental Management: Waste Act in respect of storage of coarse and fine material waste.

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and comment, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this publication. Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation:
Site Plan Consulting PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260.
Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald.

BAKENRANT BOERDERY
KAKAMAS

Hierdie gevestigde boerdery het die volgende permanente posisie beskikbaar:

WERKSWINKELKOPER/TEGNIESE TEGNIKUS

Die suksesvolle kandidaat moet onafhanklik kan werk en onder druk kan funksioneer. Stiptelik en netjies wees.

VERDERE VEREISTES:
- Toepaslike ondervinding
- Sober gewoontes
- Kontakbare verwysings
- Bewys van bestuurslisensie
- Enkelopend

Aansoeke sluit op 31 Januarie 2019.
Stuur u CV na frans@bakenrant.co.za of faks na 086 55 00 625

NAVRAE: Frans Burger 082 775 4838

ZF MGCAWU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
TENDER 6: 2018/2019

TENDER DESCRIPTION: PROCUREMENT OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF A RURAL ROAD ASSET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FOR A PERIOD OF 2 YEARS AND 3 MONTHS

INVITATION TO BID
Advertisement

Tenders are hereby invited for Procurement of professional services for implementation of road asset management system of ZF Mgcawu District Municipality for a period of 3 years.
Tender documents will be available from Friday, **25 January 2019** on the e- Tender portal as well as on the official website of ZF Mgcawu District Municipality.

Sealed Tenders marked, **"TENDER 6: 2018/2019 – Rural road asset management system"** must reach the offices of the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality before 12h00 on 18 February 2019. Bid documents must be placed in the tender box of the municipality at the corner of Upington 26 Avenue and Dr Nelson Mandela Drive, Upington. All bid documents will be opened at about 12h00 on the same day in the council chambers. Bid documents which are not completed in full or which are received late, will not be considered. No faxed bid documents will be considered and the council will not necessarily accept the lowest or the only submitted bid. The council also reserves the right not to appoint any service provider. Water and electricity account must be attached. A B-BBEE certificate must be attached.
A valid tax clearance certificate issued by SARS for tender purposes must accompany all tenders.
All vendors are requested to register on the Central Supplier Database https://secure.csd.gov.za which can be accessed on the National Treasury website in order to conduct business with them.

Tenders will be adjudicated according to the 80/20 preference points system for the acquisition of goods, works and/ or service of more than R1 million. (Definitions as per the forms in the bid document):

For more information or queries contact: Tshepo iA.N Phete at 0769940806/0543373891 or e-mail: tshepo@zfm-dm.gov.zaiamp@zfm-dm.gov.za

MR JG LATEGAN
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Post Office copy
15 January 2019

Reference

Strand
15 -01- 2019
Folio 1
7139

Strydom and Beatrice Roux
PO Box 58
Kamieskroon
8241

REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)
RD 132 591 749 ZA
A BOOK COPY

Mnr D Kotze
Posbus 215
Vanrhynsdorp
8170

REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)
RD 132 592 055 ZA
A BOOK COPY

Dept Public Works
Head of Department
Private Bag X5002
Kimberley
8300
Attn: Ruwayda Baulackay

REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)
RD 132 591 845 ZA
A BOOK COPY

Dept. Water and Sanitation
Private Bag X6101
Kimberley
8300
Attn: Mr A Abrahams

REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)
RD 132 591 868 ZA
A BOOK COPY

Dept. Environmental and Nature Conservation
Head of Department
Private Bag X6120
Kimberley
8301

REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)
RD 132 591 854 ZA
A BOOK COPY

Dept. Environmental and Nature Conservation
Private Bag X16
Springbok
8240
Attn: Ms Onwabile Ndzumo

Strand
15 -01- 2019
Folio 1
7139

REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)
RD 132 591 823 ZA
A BOOK COPY

Khai Ma Municipality
Municipal Manager
PO Box 108
Pofadder
8890
Attn: Mr O Isaacs

REGISTERED LETTER (with a domestic insurance option)
RD 132 591 810 ZA
A BOOK COPY

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
P.O. BOX 28 BROADWAY BLVD.
STRAND 7139
TEL: 021-854 4280
FAX: 021-854 4321
E-mail: general@siteplan.co.za

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Pofadder Public Library

16 January 2019

Care of:
Khâi- Ma Municipality
21 Nuwe Street
POFADDER
8890

Cell 084 415 9275

Att: Mr Boet Baker

Geagte Meneer

Afskrif van "Scoping Report" vir aflewering na Openbare Biblioteek

Soos vanmiddag bespreek, vind asseblief hiermee 'n afskfrif van 'n verslag wat ons by die biblioteek moet los tot die 23 Februarie.

Ek waardeur baie U hulp in hiedie verband

Groete

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Springbok Public Library

16 January 2019

Namakwa Steet
Springbok
8240

Tel: **027 718 8 136**

Att: Me Sarie Victor

Geagte Dame

Afskrif van "Scoping Report" vir aflewering na Openbare Biblioteek

Soos gister bespreek, vind asseblief hiermee 'n afskfrif van 'n verslag wat ons by die biblioteek moet los tot die 23 Februarie vir openbare insette.

Ek waardeur baie U hulp in hiedie verband.

Groete

Craig Donald

HARD COPY TO
DWS - UPINGTON.

STAR EXPRESS cc

REG. No. 1994/003000/23 • VAT No. 4810141343
P.O. BOX 2676, SOMERSET WEST 7129
TEL: (021) 853 0430 • FAX: (021) 853 0446

1446930

PLEASE COMPLETE ALL SHADED AREAS

Acc No.	Date:	Shipper:	Shipper ref./Waybill No.

SENDER:

ADDRESS:

CITY: CODE:

CONTACT: TELEPHONE:

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:

RECEIVER:

STREET ADDRESS:

CITY: CODE:

COUNTRY:

CONTACT: TELEPHONE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS	DIMENSIONS	VOL. Kg's	ACTUAL Kg's
	TOTAL			

INTERNATIONAL	
DOCUMENT COURIER	
SMALL PARCEL COURIER	
AIRFREIGHT	
ROAD FREIGHT	
OTHER	

DOMESTIC	
OVERNIGHT COURIER	
EARLY BIRD	
SAME DAY EXPRESS	
NEXT DAY	
ECONOMY CARGO	

SATURDAY	DEL	COLL
OTHER		
INSURANCE	YES	NO
INS. VALUE		
CUSTOMS VALUE		

TARIFF		
HANDLING		
SAME DAY SURCHARGE		
SAT. DELIVERY/ COLLECTION		
NON-DOCUMENT SURCHARGE		
INSURANCE		
IMPORT CUSTOMS DISBURSEMENTS		
OTHER		
SUB/TOTAL		
VAT		
TOTAL R		

I AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE STANDARD TRADING CONDITIONS CONTAINED OVERLEAF

SENDER'S SIGNATURE

SENDER'S NAME (PRINT)

CONSUMER'S GUARANTEE: THE CONSIGNOR GUARANTEES PAYMENT TO THE CORPORATION FOR CONSIGNMENT CHARGES IN THE EVENT THAT THE CONSIGNEE FAILS TO PAY WITHIN 30 DAYS

RECEIVED BY:

DATE: **TIME:**

RECEIVER'S SIGNATURE

RECEIVER'S NAME (PRINT)

DATE: **TIME:**

HARD COPY
SPRINGBOK LIBRARY.

STAR EXPRESS cc

REG. No. 1994/003000/23 • VAT No. 4810141343
P.O. BOX 2676, SOMERSET WEST 7129
TEL: (021) 853 0430 • FAX: (021) 853 0446

1446929

PLEASE COMPLETE ALL SHADED AREAS

Acc No.	Date:	Shipper:	Shipper ref./Waybill No.

SENDER:	RECEIVER:
ADDRESS:	STREET ADDRESS:
CITY: CODE:	CITY: CODE:
CONTACT: TELEPHONE:	COUNTRY:
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:	CONTACT: TELEPHONE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS	DIMENSIONS	VOL. Kg's	ACTUAL Kg's
	TOTAL			

INTERNATIONAL	
DOCUMENT COURIER	
SMALL PARCEL COURIER	
AIRFREIGHT	
ROAD FREIGHT	
OTHER	

DOMESTIC	
OVERNIGHT COURIER	
EARLY BIRD	
SAME DAY EXPRESS	
NEXT DAY	
ECONOMY CARGO	

SATURDAY	DEL	COLL
OTHER		
INSURANCE	YES	NO
INS. VALUE		
CUSTOMS VALUE		

TARIFF		
HANDLING		
SAME DAY SURCHARGE		
SAT. DELIVERY/ COLLECTION		
NON-DOCUMENT SURCHARGE		
INSURANCE		
IMPORT CUSTOMS DISBURSEMENTS		
OTHER		
SUB/TOTAL		
VAT		
TOTAL R		

I AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE STANDARD TRADING CONDITIONS CONTAINED OVERLEAF

SENDER'S SIGNATURE	RECEIVED BY:	RECEIVER'S SIGNATURE
SENDER'S NAME (PRINT)		RECEIVER'S NAME (PRINT)
CONSUMER'S GUARANTEE: THE CONSIGNOR GUARANTEES PAYMENT TO THE CORPORATION FOR CONSIGNMENT CHARGES IN THE EVENT THAT THE CONSIGNEE FAILS TO PAY WITHIN 30 DAYS	DATE: TIME:	DATE: TIME:

HARD COPY
POFADDER LIBRARY

STAR EXPRESS cc

REG. No. 1994/003000/23 • VAT No. 4810141343
P.O. BOX 2676, SOMERSET WEST 7129
TEL: (021) 853 0430 • FAX: (021) 853 0446

1446928

PLEASE COMPLETE ALL SHADED AREAS

Acc No.	Date:	Shipper:	Shipper ref./Waybill No.

SENDER:

ADDRESS:

CITY: CODE:

CONTACT: TELEPHONE:

SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:

RECEIVER:

STREET ADDRESS:

CITY: CODE:

COUNTRY:

CONTACT: TELEPHONE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS	DIMENSIONS	VOL. Kg's	ACTUAL Kg's
	TOTAL			

INTERNATIONAL		DOMESTIC	
DOCUMENT COURIER		OVERNIGHT COURIER	
SMALL PARCEL COURIER		EARLY BIRD	
AIRFREIGHT		SAME DAY EXPRESS	
ROAD FREIGHT		NEXT DAY	
OTHER		ECONOMY CARGO	

SATURDAY	DEL	COLL
OTHER		
INSURANCE	YES	NO
INS. VALUE		
CUSTOMS VALUE		

TARIFF		
HANDLING		
SAME DAY SURCHARGE		
SAT. DELIVERY/ COLLECTION		
NON-DOCUMENT SURCHARGE		
INSURANCE		
IMPORT CUSTOMS DISBURSEMENTS		
OTHER		
SUB/TOTAL		
VAT		
TOTAL R		

I AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE STANDARD TRADING CONDITIONS CONTAINED OVERLEAF

SENDER'S SIGNATURE

SENDER'S NAME (PRINT)

CONSUMER'S GUARANTEE: THE CONSIGNOR GUARANTEES PAYMENT TO THE CORPORATION FOR CONSIGNMENT CHARGES IN THE EVENT THAT THE CONSIGNEE FAILS TO PAY WITHIN 30 DAYS

RECEIVED BY:

DATE: **TIME:**

RECEIVER'S SIGNATURE

RECEIVER'S NAME (PRINT)

DATE: **TIME:**

HARD COPY
BERTUS ROUX.

STAR EXPRESS cc

REG. No. 1994/003000/23 • VAT No. 4810141343
P.O. BOX 2676, SOMERSET WEST 7129
TEL: (021) 853 0430 • FAX: (021) 853 0446

1446927

Acc No.	Date:	Shipper:	Shipper ref./Waybill No.
S17001			#2413

PLEASE COMPLETE ALL SHADED AREAS

SENDER: Site Tham	RECEIVER: Time Freight Depot
ADDRESS: + c/o Kloof 28	STREET ADDRESS: Kamieskroon Kafee
	Kamieskroon
CITY: Strand CODE: 7139	CITY: CODE:
CONTACT: C. Daniels TELEPHONE: 021 8544260	COUNTRY: 072 108 4821
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:	CONTACT: Bertus Roux TELEPHONE:

QTY	DESCRIPTION OF CONTENTS	DIMENSIONS	VOL. Kg's	ACTUAL Kg's
1	Flyer			
	TOTAL			

INTERNATIONAL		DOMESTIC	
DOCUMENT COURIER		OVERNIGHT COURIER	✓
SMALL PARCEL COURIER		EARLY BIRD	
AIRFREIGHT		SAME DAY EXPRESS	
ROAD FREIGHT		NEXT DAY	
OTHER		ECONOMY CARGO	

SATURDAY	DEL	COLL
OTHER		
INSURANCE	YES	NO
INS. VALUE		
CUSTOMS VALUE		

TARIFF		
HANDLING		
SAME DAY SURCHARGE		
SAT. DELIVERY/ COLLECTION		
NON-DOCUMENT SURCHARGE		
INSURANCE		
IMPORT CUSTOMS DISBURSEMENTS		
OTHER		
SUB/TOTAL		
VAT		
TOTAL R		

I AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THE STANDARD TRADING CONDITIONS CONTAINED OVERLEAF

SENDER'S SIGNATURE

SENDER'S NAME (PRINT) L. Messing

CONSUMER'S GUARANTEE: THE CONSIGNOR GUARANTEES PAYMENT TO THE CORPORATION FOR CONSIGNMENT CHARGES IN THE EVENT THAT THE CONSIGNEE FAILS TO PAY WITHIN 30 DAYS

RECEIVED BY: N. Kama

DATE: [illegible] TIME: [illegible]

RECEIVER'S SIGNATURE

RECEIVER'S NAME (PRINT)

DATE: TIME:

SITE PLAN CONSULTING

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Strydom and Beatrice Roux
PO Box 58
Kamieskroon
8241

15 Januarie 2019
Ons Verwysing: 2413

MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Hierdie brief dien die volgende funksies:

1. As aangrensende grondeienaar, om jou te laat weet dat 'n aansoek ingedien is by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne: Noord-Kaap om die bestaande ou EMP vir Bosluispan Diamantmyn te opdateer en verwysig.
2. Om jou te nooi om as 'n geinterseerde of geaffekteerde party te registreer.
3. Om jou te laat weet dat die eerste stap in die proses van openbare deelname is om kommentaar oor die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag te verkry. Die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag is reeds opgestel en bevat 'n beskrywing van die projek en bespreek die voorlopige verwagte impak van die operasie op die sosiale, geboude en natuurlike omgewing. Die verslag is aan hierdie korrespondensie vir jou insae aangeheg.
4. Om te versoek dat u ons voorsien met enige kommentaar of besware wat u mag hê met betrekking tot die inhoud van die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die aansoek om die wysiging van OBP in terme van die bepalings van Artikel 102 van die Wet op Mineraal and Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkeling (Wet 28 van 2002) ingedien is. Ten einde om geidentifiseer en/of registreer as 'n belangstellende en / of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) en / of kommentaar te lewer op die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag verskaf, word u uitgenooi om u naam, kontakbesonderhede en belang te dien in die saak en / of kommentaar op die Omvangbepalingsverslag, skriftelik aan die adres hieronder binne 30 dae van hierdie kennisgewing te stuur.

Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021) 854 4260. Faks: (021) 854 4321. E-pos: craig@siteplan.co.za. Kontak persoon: Craig Donald

Let daarop dat slegs geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye op hoogte van die aansoek gehou sal word en in die toekoms afskrifte van alle relevante dokumentasie sal kry. Daar sal verdere geleentheid wees om kommentaar te lewer op hierdie aansoek. Die voorgestelde aktiwiteite sal waarskynlik die aktiwiteite in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) en Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet soos gelys in Para 4.1. van die verbonde document aktiveer.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT. STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT. MINE PLANNING. GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Bertus Roux
Courier
Time Freight Depot, Kamieskroon Kafee, Kamieskroon
Tel: 072 108 4821

15 Januarie 2019
Ons Verwysing: 2413

MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Hierdie brief dien die volgende funksies:

1. As aangrensende grondeienaar, om jou te laat weet dat 'n aansoek ingedien is by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne: Noord-Kaap om die bestaande ou EMP vir Bosluispan Diamantmyn te opdateer en verwysig.
2. Om jou te nooi om as 'n geinterseerde of geaffekteerde party te registreer.
3. Om jou te laat weet dat die eerste stap in die proses van openbare deelname is om kommentaar oor die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag te verkry. Die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag is reeds opgestel en bevat 'n beskrywing van die projek en bespreek die voorlopige verwagte impak van die operasie op die sosiale, geboude en natuurlike omgewing. Die verslag is aan hierdie korrespondensie vir jou insae aangeheg.
4. Om te versoek dat u ons voorsien met enige kommentaar of besware wat u mag hê met betrekking tot die inhoud van die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die aansoek om die wysiging van OBP in terme van die bepalings van Artikel 102 van die Wet op Mineraal and Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkeling (Wet 28 van 2002) ingedien is. Ten einde om geidentifiseer en/of registreer as 'n belangstellende en / of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) en / of kommentaar te lewer op die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag verskaf, word u uitgenooi om u naam, kontakbesonderhede en belang te dien in die saak en / of kommentaar op die Omvangbepalingsverslag, skriftelik aan die adres hieronder binne 30 dae van hierdie kennisgewing te stuur.

Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021) 854 4260. Faks: (021) 854 4321. E-pos: craig@siteplan.co.za. Kontak persoon: Craig Donald

Let daarop dat slegs geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye op hoogte van die aansoek gehou sal word en in die toekoms afskrifte van alle relevante dokumentasie sal kry. Daar sal verdere geleentheid wees om kommentaar te lewer op hierdie aansoek. Die voorgestelde aktiwiteite sal waarskynlik die aktiwiteite in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) en Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet soos gelys in Para 4.1. van die verbonde document aktiveer.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Mnr D Kotze
Posbus 215
Vanrhynsdorp
8170

15 Januarie 2019
Ons Verwysing: 2413

By email ook aan: eeenjomper@gmail.com

MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Hierdie brief dien die volgende funksies:

1. As grondeienaar, om jou te laat weet dat 'n aansoek ingedien is by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne: Noord-Kaap om die bestaande ou EMP vir Bosluispan Diamantmyn te opdateer en verwysig.
2. Om jou te laat weet dat jy geregistreer is 'n geaffekteerde party.
3. Om jou te laat weet dat die eerste stap in die proses van openbare deelname is om kommentaar oor die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag te verkry. Die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag is reeds opgestel en bevat 'n beskrywing van die projek en bespreek die voorlopige verwagte impak van die operasie op die sosiale, geboude en natuurlike omgewing. Die verslag is aan hierdie korrespondensie vir jou insae aangeheg.
4. Om te versoek dat u ons voorsien met enige kommentaar of besware wat u mag hê met betrekking tot die inhoud van die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die aansoek om die wysiging van OBP in terme van die bepalings van Artikel 102 van die Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Wet 28 van 2002) ingedien is. As jy kommentaar wil lewer op die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag verskaf, word u uitgenooi om kommentaar op die Omvangbepalingsverslag, skriftelik aan die adres hieronder binne 30 dae van hierdie kennisgewing te stuur.

Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021) 854 4260. Faks: (021) 854 4321. E-pos: craig@siteplan.co.za. Kontak persoon: Craig Donald

Let daarop dat ons slegs geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye op hoogte van die aansoek gehou sal word en in die toekoms afskrifte van alle relevante dokumentasie sal kry. Daar sal verdere geleentheid wees om kommentaar te lewer op hierdie aansoek. Die voorgestelde aktiwiteite sal waarskynlik die aktiwiteite in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) en Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet soos gelys in Para 4.1. van die verbonde document aktiveer.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Dept. of Public Works: Head of Department
Private Bag X5002
Kimberley
8300

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

By email: ruwayda.baulackay@dpw.gov.za
& Registered Mail
Att: Ruwayda Baulackay

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP. In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Per reg mail

Department of Water and Sanitation
Private Bag X6101
Kimberley
8300
Att: Mr A Abrahams
(Copy by email as well as copy to Orange Water Management Area)

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING

ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Per Reg mail

Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
Private Bag X6120
Kimberley
8301
Att: Head of Department
(Copy to DENC office in Springbok by registered mail)

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Per Reg mail

Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
Private Bag X16
Springbok
8240
Att: Ms Onwabile Ndzumo
(Copy to DENC office in Kimberley by registered mail)

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Madam,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Per Reg Mail

Khai Ma Municipality
PO Box 108, Pofadder, 8890
Att: Municipal Manager: Mr O Isaacs

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report.

In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
ENVIRONMENTAL GEOLOGY, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT, STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT, MINE PLANNING, GIS MANAGEMENT / TRAINING
Shop 5 Goedehoop Shopping Centre, Broadway Boulevard Strand, 7140
PO Box 28 Strand 7139
Tel: 021 - 854 4260 Fax: 021 - 854 4321

Per courier

Department of Water and Sanitation
Orange WMA
Louisvale Road, Upington 8801
Att: Alexia Hlengani – Tel: 054 338 5800
(Copy to DWS Chief Director in Kimberley)

16 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Alexia,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Your email dated 16 January 2019 requesting hard copy refers.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP. In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:22 PM
To: 'sypie@namaquanet.co.za'
Subject: Wet op MPHO Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Jolene Roux
Epos: sypie@namaquanet.co.za

15 Januarie 2019
Ons Verwysing: 2413

MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

HMet hierdie brief dien die volgende funksies:

1. As aangrensende grondeienaar, om jou te laat weet dat 'n aansoek ingedien is by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne: Noord-Kaap om die bestaande ou EMP vir Bosluispan Diamantmyn te opdateer en verwysig.
2. Om jou te nooi om as 'n geinterseerde of geaffekteerde party te registreer.
3. Om jou te laat weet dat die eerste stap in die proses van openbare deelname is om kommentaar oor die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag te verkry. Die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag is reeds opgestel en bevat 'n beskrywing van die projek en bespreek die voorlopige verwagte impak van die operasie op die sosiale, geboude en natuurlike omgewing. Die verslag is aan hierdie korrespondensie vir jou insae aangeheg.
4. Om te versoek dat u ons voorsien met enige kommentaar of besware wat u mag hê met betrekking tot die inhoud van die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die aansoek om die wysiging van OBP in terme van die bepalings van Artikel 102 van die Wet op Mineraal and Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkeling (Wet 28 van 2002) ingedien is. Ten einde om geidentifiseer en/of registreer as 'n belangstellende en / of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) en / of kommentaar te lewer op die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag verskaf, word u uitgenooi om u naam, kontakbesonderhede en belang te dien in die saak en / of kommentaar op die Omvangbepalingsverslag, skriftelik aan die adres hieronder binne 30 dae van hierdie kennisgewing te stuur.

Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021) 854 4260. Faks: (021) 854 4321. E-pos: craig@siteplan.co.za. Kontak persoon: Craig Donald

Let daarop dat slegs geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye op hoogte van die aansoek gehou sal word en in die toekoms afskrifte van alle relevante dokumentasie sal kry. Daar sal verdere geleentheid wees om kommentaar te lewer op hierdie aansoek. Die voorgestelde aktiwiteite sal waarskynlik die aktiwiteite in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) en Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet soos gelys in Para 4.1. van die verbonde document aktiveer.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:20 PM
To: 'vanniekerkannalize@gmail.com'
Subject: MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Isak en Annalize van Niekerk
Epos: vanniekerkannalize@gmail.com
Vanrhynsdorp
8170

15 Januarie 2019
Ons Verwysing: 2413

MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

HMet hierdie brief dien die volgende funksies:

1. As aangrensende grondeienaar, om jou te laat weet dat 'n aansoek ingedien is by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne: Noord-Kaap om die bestaande ou EMP vir Bosluispan Diamantmyn te opdateer en verwysig.
2. Om jou te nooi om as 'n geinterseerde of geaffekteerde party te registreer.
3. Om jou te laat weet dat die eerste stap in die proses van openbare deelname is om kommentaar oor die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag te verkry. Die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag is reeds opgestel en bevat 'n beskrywing van die projek en bespreek die voorlopige verwagte impak van die operasie op die sosiale, geboude en natuurlike omgewing. Die verslag is aan hierdie korrespondensie vir jou insae aangeheg.
4. Om te versoek dat u ons voorsien met enige kommentaar of besware wat u mag hê met betrekking tot die inhoud van die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die aansoek om die wysiging van OBP in terme van die bepalings van Artikel 102 van die Wet op Mineraal and Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkeling (Wet 28 van 2002) ingedien is. Ten einde om geidentifiseer en/of registreer as 'n belangstellende en / of geaffekteerde party (B&GP) en / of kommentaar te lewer op die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag verskaf, word u uitgenooi om u naam, kontakbesonderhede en belang te dien in die saak en / of kommentaar op die Omvangbepalingsverslag, skriftelik aan die adres hieronder binne 30 dae van hierdie kennisgewing te stuur.

Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021) 854 4260. Faks: (021) 854 4321. E-pos: craig@siteplan.co.za. Kontak persoon: Craig Donald

Let daarop dat slegs geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye op hoogte van die aansoek gehou sal word en in die toekoms afskrifte van alle relevante dokumentasie sal kry. Daar sal verdere geleentheid wees om kommentaar te lewer op hierdie aansoek. Die voorgestelde aktiwiteite sal waarskynlik die aktiwiteite in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) en Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet soos gelys in Para 4.1. van die verbonde document aktiveer.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:19 PM
To: 'eenjomper@gmail.com'
Subject: MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Mnr D Kotze
Posbus 215
Vanrhynsdorp
8170

15 Januarie 2019
Ons Verwysing: 2413

By email ook aan: eenjomper@gmail.com

MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

HMet hierdie brief dien die volgende funksies:

1. **As grondeienaar**, om jou te laat weet dat 'n aansoek ingedien is by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne: Noord-Kaap om die bestaande ou EMP vir Bosluispan Diamantmyn te opdateer en verwysig.
2. Om jou te laat weet dat jy geregistreer is 'n geaffekteerde party.
3. Om jou te laat weet dat die eerste stap in die proses van openbare deelname is om kommentaar oor die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag te verkry. Die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag is reeds opgestel en bevat 'n beskrywing van die projek en bespreek die voorlopige verwagte impak van die operasie op die sosiale, geboude en natuurlike omgewing. Die verslag is aan hierdie korrespondensie vir jou insae aangeheg.
4. Om te versoek dat u ons voorsien met enige kommentaar of besware wat u mag hê met betrekking tot die inhoud van die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die aansoek om die wysiging van OBP in terme van die bepalings van Artikel 102 van die Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Wet 28 van 2002) ingedien is. As jy kommentaar wil lewer op die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag verskaf, word u uitgenooi om kommentaar op die Omvangbepalingsverslag, skriftelik aan die adres hieronder binne 30 dae van hierdie kennisgewing te stuur.

Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021) 854 4260. Faks: (021) 854 4321. E-pos: craig@siteplan.co.za. Kontak persoon: Craig Donald

Let daarop dat ons slegs geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye op hoogte van die aansoek gehou sal word en in die toekoms afskrifte van alle relevante dokumentasie sal kry. Daar sal verdere geleentheid wees om kommentaar te lewer op hierdie aansoek. Die voorgestelde aktiwiteite sal waarskynlik die aktiwiteite in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) en Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet soos gelys in Para 4.1. van die verbonde document aktiveer.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:17 PM
To: Ruwayda Baulackey (Ruwayda.Baulackey@dpw.gov.za)
Subject: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Dept. of Public Works: Head of Department
Private Bag X5002
Kimberley
8300

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

By email: ruwayda.baulackay@dpw.gov.za
& Registered Mail
Att: Ruwayda Baulackay

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP. In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:16 PM
To: tthebe@ncpg.gov.za
Subject: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Dept. of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries:
Head of Department
By email: tthebe@ncpg.gov.za
Att: Mr T THebe

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP. In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From:	Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent:	Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:15 PM
To:	Mahunonyane Moses (KBY) (MahunonyaneM@dws.gov.za)
Subject:	MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.
Attachments:	Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Department of Water and Sanitation
Orange WMA
By email: MahunonyaneM@dws.gov.za
Att: Mr M Mahunonyane
(Copy to DWS Chief Director in Kimberley)

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP. In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:14 PM
To: 'munman@khaima.gov.za'
Subject: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Khai Ma Municipality
Municipal Manager
Mr O Isaacs

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report.

Note: Hard copy has been dispatched by mail.

Yours Faithfully

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:11 PM
To: 'veron.quincy@gmail.com'
Subject: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

Khai Ma Municipality
Ward Councillor: Ward 4
Mr Stephen Quincy

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

By Email: veron.quincy@gmail.com

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Wednesday, January 16, 2019 8:47 AM
To: 'Hlengani Alexia (UPN)'
Subject: RE: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Hello Alexia

Thank you for the response

Can you please send me your physical address and I will get a copy couriered to you

Regards

Craig

From: Hlengani Alexia (UPN) [mailto:HlenganiA@dws.gov.za]
Sent: Wednesday, January 16, 2019 8:29 AM
To: Shibambu Steven (UPN)
Cc: craig@siteplan.co.za
Subject: RE: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Good morning

Noted. Mr Craig kindly note that you must submit a hard copy due to paper shortage.

Your respond will be highly appreciated.

Thank you
Alexia Hlengani

From: Shibambu Steven (UPN)
Sent: 16 January 2019 08:04 AM
To: Hlengani Alexia (UPN)
Subject: FW: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

FYA

From: Mahunonyane Moses (KBY)
Sent: 16 January 2019 08:00 AM
To: Shibambu Steven (UPN)
Subject: FW: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

fya

From: Craig Donald [mailto:craig@siteplan.co.za]
Sent: 15 January 2019 02:15 PM
To: Mahunonyane Moses (KBY)

Subject: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Department of Water and Sanitation
Orange WMA
By email: MahunonyaneM@dws.gov.za
Att: Mr M Mahunonyane
(Copy to DWS Chief Director in Kimberley)

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP. In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Wednesday, January 16, 2019 9:36 AM
To: 'ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za'
Subject: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Request for information in respect of land claims (if applicable)

Hello Mr Oliver

Hope you are well.

We at Site Plan Consulting are busy assisting the Mining Right Holder at Bosluispan Mine update their EMP. This is being conducted in terms of Section 102 of the MPRDA and one of the requirements is to determine whether there are any land claims applicable to the property. The property in question is Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD).

Please let us know if require any additional information, or alternatively whether there are any land claims applicable.

Thanking you in advance.

Craig Donald

Postal Address: Site Plan Consulting, PO Box 28, Strand, 7139

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Craig Donald

From: Craig Donald <craig@siteplan.co.za>
Sent: Wednesday, January 16, 2019 9:41 AM
To: '1jomper@gmail.com'
Subject: FW: MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.
Attachments: Bosluis Scoping Draft.pdf

More Mnr Kotze

Die harde afskrif is ook in die pos

Groete

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

From: Craig Donald [mailto:craig@siteplan.co.za]
Sent: Tuesday, January 15, 2019 2:19 PM
To: 'eenjomper@gmail.com'
Subject: MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Mnr D Kotze
Posbus 215
Vanrhynsdorp
8170

15 Januarie 2019
Ons Verwysing: 2413

By email ook aan: eenjomper@gmail.com

MPRDA Artikel 102 Aansoek om wysiging / opdatering van bestaande EMP: Bosluispan Diamantmyn (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Plaas Bosluis 238 Gedeelte 2 (Namakwaland RD): Roep vir kommentaar op konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

HMet hierdie brief dien die volgende funksies:

1. **As grondeienaar**, om jou te laat weet dat 'n aansoek ingedien is by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne: Noord-Kaap om die bestaande ou EMP vir Bosluispan Diamantmyn te opdateer en verwysig.
2. Om jou te laat weet dat jy geregistreer is 'n geaffekteerde party.
3. Om jou te laat weet dat die eerste stap in die proses van openbare deelname is om kommentaar oor die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag te verkry. Die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag is reeds opgestel en bevat 'n beskrywing van die projek en bespreek die voorlopige verwagte impak van die operasie op die sosiale, geboude en natuurlike omgewing. Die verslag is aan hierdie korrespondensie vir jou insae aangeheg.
4. Om te versoek dat u ons voorsien met enige kommentaar of besware wat u mag hê met betrekking tot die inhoud van die konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag.

Neem asseblief kennis dat die aansoek om die wysiging van OBP in terme van die bepalings van Artikel 102 van die Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Wet 28 van 2002) ingedien is. As jy kommentaar wil lewer op die Konsep Omvangbepalingsverslag verskaf, word u uitgenooi om kommentaar op die Omvangbepalingsverslag, skriftelik aan die adres hieronder binne 30 dae van hierdie kennisgewing te stuur.

Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021) 854 4260. Faks: (021) 854 4321. E-pos: craig@siteplan.co.za. Kontak persoon: Craig Donald

Let daarop dat ons slegs geregistreerde belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye op hoogte van die aansoek gehou sal word en in die toekoms afskrifte van alle relevante dokumentasie sal kry. Daar sal verdere geleentheid wees om kommentaar te lewer op hierdie aansoek. Die voorgestelde aktiwiteite sal waarskynlik die aktiwiteite in terme van die Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur (Wet 107 van 1998, soos gewysig) en Wet op Nasionale Omgewingsbestuur: Afval Wet soos gelys in Para 4.1. van die verbonde document aktiveer.

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Appendix 3:

Copy of correspondence received

Scoping received

COMMISSION ON RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS

Enquiries: Ryan Oliver

Site Plan Consulting
P. O. Box 28
Strand
7139
Tel: 021 845 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

Dear Mr Craige Donald

LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRY

1. **Bosluis No 238 Portion 2, Namaqualand Registration Division, Province Northern Cape.**

We refer to your email dated 16/01/2019

We confirm that as at the date of this letter no land claims appear on our database in respect of the Property. This includes the database for claims lodged by 31 December 1998; and those lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have lodged but not yet been gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the particular actual property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is in fact a land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do a further search.

Yours faithfully

PP

Ms. M. Du Toit
Chief Director: Land Restitution Support-Northern Cape
Date: 17.01.2019

Craig Donald

From: Hlengani Alexia (UPN) <HlenganiA@dws.gov.za>
Sent: Wednesday, January 16, 2019 9:41 AM
To: Craig Donald
Subject: RE: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Hi

You can forward it to the Department of Water and Sanitation, Lousvale road , Upington, 8801

Regards
Alexia

From: Craig Donald [mailto:craig@siteplan.co.za]
Sent: 16 January 2019 08:47 AM
To: Hlengani Alexia (UPN)
Subject: RE: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Hello Alexia

Thank you for the response

Can you please send me your physical address and I will get a copy couriered to you

Regards

Craig

From: Hlengani Alexia (UPN) [mailto:HlenganiA@dws.gov.za]
Sent: Wednesday, January 16, 2019 8:29 AM
To: Shibambu Steven (UPN)
Cc: craig@siteplan.co.za
Subject: RE: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Good morning

Noted. Mr Craig kindly note that you must submit a hard copy due to paper shortage.

Your respond will be highly appreciated.

Thank you
Alexia Hlengani

From: Shibambu Steven (UPN)
Sent: 16 January 2019 08:04 AM
To: Hlengani Alexia (UPN)
Subject: FW: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

FYA

From: Mahunonyane Moses (KBY)
Sent: 16 January 2019 08:00 AM
To: Shibambu Steven (UPN)
Subject: FW: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

fya

From: Craig Donald [mailto:craig@siteplan.co.za]
Sent: 15 January 2019 02:15 PM
To: Mahunonyane Moses (KBY)
Subject: MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

Department of Water and Sanitation
Orange WMA
By email: MahunonyaneM@dws.gov.za
Att: Mr M Mahunonyane
(Copy to DWS Chief Director in Kimberley)

15 January 2019
Our ref: 2413

Dear Sir,

MPRDA Section 102 Application to amend / update EMP: Bosluispan Diamond Mine (Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd): Farm Bosluis 238 Portion 2 (Namaqualand RD): Call for comment on draft Scoping Report.

This letter serves the following functions:

1. As possible Interested or Affected Party, to inform you that an application has been lodged at the Department of Mineral Resources: Northern Cape to amend the existing outdated EMP for Bosluispan Diamond Mine.
2. To invite you to register as Interested and / or Affected Party.
3. To inform you that the first step in the public participation process is to obtain comment on the draft Scoping Report. A draft Scoping Report has been prepared. Such report contains the project description and discusses the provisional expected impact of the operation on the social, built and natural environment. Such report is attached to this correspondence for your perusal.
4. To request that you provide any comments or objections that you may have to the contents of the draft Scoping Report.

Please be advised that the Application for the amendment / update of EMP has been lodged in terms of the provisions of Section 102 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002).

In order to be identified and registered as an interested and / or affected party (I&AP) and/or to provide comment on the Draft Scoping Report, you are invited to submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter and /or comments on the Scoping Report, in writing, to reach the address below within 30 days of this notice.
Site Plan Consulting -PO Box 28 Strand 7139. Tel: (021)854 4260. Fax: (021)854 4321. Email: craig@siteplan.co.za. Contact person: Craig Donald

Note that only registered Interested and Affected Parties will be kept abreast of the application status in future as well as receiving copies of all relevant documentation. There will be further opportunity to comment on this application, if you register as an I&AP. In order to save bandwidth we have not included the appendices. Should you require copies of the Appendices, please let me know.

The proposed activities will most likely trigger the activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998, as amended) and National Environmental Management : Waste Act as listed in Para 4.1. of the attached Scoping report

Yours Faithfully

Craig Donald

SITE PLAN CONSULTING
Tel: 021 854 4260
Fax: 021 854 4321
Cell: 084 511 1520

DISCLAIMER: This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.

water & sanitation

Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Northern Cape Provincial Operations, Private Bag X 6101, Kimberley, 8301, 28 Central Road Beaconsfield
Kimberley, Tel: 053 836 7600, Fax: 053 842 3258

🖷	053 830 8825	✍	Vhonani Ramugondo
💻	ramugondov@dws.gov.za	☎	053 836 7600

Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd
P.O. Box 691
Rondebosch
7701

By Email/Registered Mail

Attention: Mr Craig Donald
E-mail:craig@siteplan.co.za

RE: DRAFT SCOPING REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED MINING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR DIAMOND AND SALT PANS ON PORTION 2 OF FARM BOLSUIS NO. 238 WITHIN NAMAQUALAND ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE

Reference is hereby made to the Draft Scoping Report for the proposed Mining Right application for diamond and salt within Namaqualand District, Northern Cape Province drafted by Site Plan Consulting on behalf of Kori Diamond Mining (Pty) Ltd as submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation on 05 February 2019.

1. RECOMMENDATIONS AND DECISION

As mentioned in the report, the Department takes note that the proposed activity at the above mentioned location will include mining of diamond and salt together with associated infrastructure on Portion 2 of Farm Bolsuis No. 238. The Department has evaluated the said Draft Scoping Report and has no objection to the approval of the Scoping Report. However, the following should be addressed and presented to Department by the applicant before approval of the Scoping Report:

a) It is apparent that the nature of activities the applicant is proposing to engage in has potential impacts on the environment and water resources, as the area to be mined has rivers, wetland and Drainage lines around it.

b) Please note that the Department rates all perennial and non-perennial rivers together with all dry river beds and natural drainage and associated riparian areas extremely sensitive to development.

c) No activity may occur within the 1:100 year flood line/ 100 meters (whichever is furthest) of a river/drainage channel without authorization. No activity may occur within 500 metres of a pan/wetland (perennial/ non perennial) without authorization, a risk matrix has to be conducted by a Wetland Specialist (registered with SACNASP as a professional member) and submitted to the Department in order to determine the impacts of the proposed activities on watercourses.

d) Vehicles and other machinery must be serviced well above the 1:100 year flood line or within a horizontal distance of 100 meters from any watercourse or 500 m of a wetland/pan. Oils and other potential pollutants must be disposed at an appropriate licensed site, with the necessary agreement from the owner of such a site;

e) Storm water must be diverted from the construction works and roads must be managed in such a manner as to disperse runoff and to prevent the concentration of storm water. Storm water control works must be constructed, operated and maintained in a sustainable manner throughout the project;

f) Increased runoff due to vegetation clearance and/or soil compaction must be managed, and storm water leaving the construction site must in no way be contaminated by any substance, whether such substance is a solid, liquid, vapour or gas or a combination thereof which is produced, used, stored, dumped or spilled on the premises;

g) A detailed layout plan needs to be submitted to the Department showing all the facilities in the proposed development including distance from the any watercourses. Details of the final design must also be included as soon as a decision has been made, as the details of this factor may influence the environmental impact both during the construction and operational phases of the project;

h) Material with pollution generating potential must be limited in construction activities. Any hazardous substances must be handled according to the relevant legislation relating to transport, storage and use of the substance.

i) Any spillage of any hazardous materials including diesel that may occur during construction and operation must be reported immediately to our Department;

j) The final Basic Assessment Report must clearly show all water courses as defined in the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) as well as the delineated 1:100 year flood lines or 100 meters of a river/drainage line (whichever is furthest) and 500 metres.

k) Clear color topographical map showing the property, facilities in the property, land use, water courses and location of water abstraction point.

l) The disposal of general waste and that of hazardous waste must be carried out in an environmentally safe way as to prevent and/or minimise the potential for pollution of water resources and collection of which should be done by an accredited waste collector. All applicable Sections of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 should be strictly adhered to;

m) Your client is therefore advised to apply and obtain the water use authorisation prior to commencement of the proposed activities. The applicant should send the intent to apply for a water use authorisation to the Department;

n) Should the project continue; pre-consultation meeting must be arranged and a site visit and must be conducted by DWS officials with the applicant, and then followed by a Water Use Licence Application (proof of consultation and submission of an application). This must be submitted to DWS in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) before any activities take place;

o) All applicable Sections of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008 should be strictly adhered to;

p) Section 19 & 20 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No.36 of 1998) should be adhered to;

This reply does not grant any exemption from the requirements of any applicable Act, Ordinance, Regulation or By-law.

This office reserves the right to revise initial comments and request additional information that may arise from correspondence and/or upon inspection.

You may contact the Department should you have any enquiries.

Yours sincerely

DIRECTOR: INSTITUTIONAL ESTABLISHMENT
DATE: 12/02/2019

Minutes of meeting with Landowners

Date: 12 February 2019

Present:
Daniel Kotze
Sarah Kotze
Craig Donald

The meeting was held as an informal discussion where the draft Scoping Report content was discussed. Mr and Mrs Kotze had no objection to the proposed mining except for the following aspects:

1) Security: The general area around the mine has been subject to high crime rate and there was concern expressed that although the mine personnel may have nothing to do with it, that the increased activity in the area does lead to higher crime rates. They further requested that the fence around the entrance gate to the mining right area (i.e. not the logistical facility area) be extended because people were simply riding around the gate.

   Note that the mine owner representative stated afterward that the mine has also been subject to crime with batteries and diesel consistently being stolen. He believes that a permanent presence on the mine will assist to decrease crime levels (especially on the mine).

2) Surface Rights: The landowners expressed concern that no agreement was in place in respect of surface rental. They also noted that the buildings belonged to the landowner and rental was also payable on these.

   This is clearly a legal matter outside of the ambit of the EMP update. The mine owner has been made aware of the concerns of the landowner.

Appendix 4:

Draft Environmental Training Manual

DRAFT INDUCTION ENVIRONMENTAL TRAINING:
Bosluispan Mine.

April 2019

A. INTRODUCTION

Environmental management is a team effort. All management and staff are responsible for avoiding environmental damage and ensuring good environmental management. Environmental Training forms part of the overall Environmental Management System (EMS). Such EMS also contains:

- Compiling EMP
- Conducting Environmental Audits
- Increasing of Environmental Awareness

Staff must be made aware of Site Sensitivities upfront as a matter of urgency. These include:

- Good on-site management of fuel and lubricants is essential
- The sensitivity of the pan and banks
- Retention of topsoil / subsoil for rehabilitation of affected areas and importance of immediate backfilling wherever possible
- The importance of staying within disturbed areas and demarcated roadways.
- The importance, responsibility and methodology of proposed monitoring programme
- The land is in private ownership of another individual and must be respected as such

The keys to achieving this are:

- Being aware of the environment and the need to protect it
- Understanding and recognising the things to protect and the do's and don'ts
- Knowing the reporting procedure
- Taking pride in good environmental housekeeping
- Being aware of proximity neighbours and the possible nuisance factors resulting from normal mining activities.

Legal Requirements

- Requirement of the MPRDA
  - to have an EMP Environmental Management Programme

(show the document, the approved EMPR, to all staff in the induction and briefly note the items it covers)

- Additional laws — National Water Act
  - Use of water from Orange River
  - Discharge of mine water
  - Discharge of sewage
  - Control of Surface water
  - Quality of stormwater discharged from site
  - Avoidance of Orange River by oils, sewage or other

- National Environment Management Act
- National Environmental Management: Waste Act

Targets:

- Good results in biennial Environmental Performance Assessment
- Good Neighbourly Relations
- Rehabilitation of existing disturbances

<u>Why do you need Environmental Management?</u>

1. Housekeeping

It is an integral part of normal good management (Good Housekeeping) on the mine site together with:

- Safety
- Efficiency (Productivity)
- Planning (specific activities in specific areas)
- Monitoring

2. The mine is part of the larger environment:

This larger environment includes the requirement that the following factors specifically be borne in mind:

- Alien vegetation control
- Although there are no adjacent land users, the mine is located in a pristine rural / wilderness area
- Poaching
- Care in the use of poison
- Care in the control of oil/fuel leaks

3. Integration of the mine with surrounding land uses

Need to limit:

- Water pollution run-off
- Limit visual impact on road users and others
- Limit speeds on roads in the area surrounding the mine

4. Who does the damage to the Environment?

a) Management:

(i) by not being fully informed themselves of the content of the EMP and other decisions/controls

(ii) by not informing the staff of proper procedure and the environmental consequences of incorrect activities

(iii) by not conducting regular monitoring

(iv) by not developing their own personal sensitivity to environmental impact

(v) By not planning and constructing adequate fine tailings impounds

b) Equipment Operators:

(i) by driving equipment or moving items like pipes or cables outside of demarcated roadways, movement areas.
NB: Always stay in roadways

(ii) by dumping material in veld (outside of demarcated areas)

(iii) by beginning to move material or dump other material before topsoil has been removed

(iv) By not reacting and immediately reporting fuel or oil or hydraulic fluid leaks

(v) By developing ad hoc dumps and excavations not in keeping with the mine plan

c) General Staff:

(i) Use of the veld as a toilet (NOT ALLOWED)

(ii) Littering with lunch wrappings, bottles

(iii) Short-cut walking paths through veld which we want to keep natural

5. What the Staff should be aware of and to look out for:

- Allocated storage or dump areas
  - Don't dump anywhere else!!
  - If in doubt ask first!!
  - Remember: Major aim is to backfill existing and future disturbances

- Recognise natural veld areas and
  - Don't disturb them
  - Don't drive into them
  - Don't walk through them
  - Don't use them as toilet areas

- Recognise alien vegetation
  - Ask about the procedure to control each type

- Oil, fuel or hydraulic leaks
  - As soon as you see these, report them to the operator or the foreman/manager

- Report littering

- Recognise soil erosion and report it

- Recognise silt run-off and report it (especially from uncontained or poorly managed fine tailings dams)

- Recognise (know the difference between) domestic waste and industrial waste and use correct bins for oil/fuel polluted items

- Know the refuelling and oil change procedure if you are involved in it to know how to avoid pollution

6. Reporting Emergencies (eg Fuel/oil Spills)

Staff to be instructed on Procedures for Environmental Emergencies.

8 Other environmental incidents reporting procedure

These include littering, silt run-off, erosion etc. Report these at end of shift or lunch time to supervisor / manager

9. Penalties for Environmental Damage

- Fines
- Conditions of employment contract